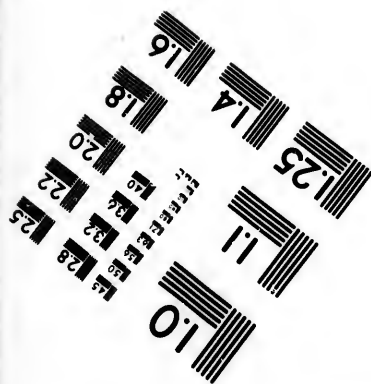
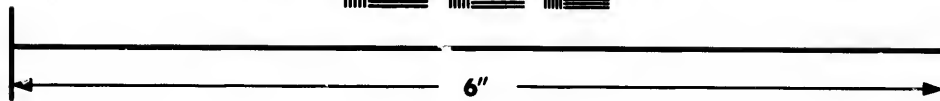
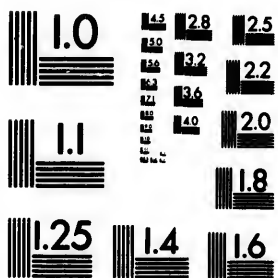


**IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic
Sciences
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

Can

**CIHM/ICMH
Microfiche
Series.**

**CIHM/ICMH
Collection de
microfiches.**



Canadian Institute for Historical Microreproductions / Institut canadien de microreproductions historiques

© 1986

Technical and Bibliographic Notes/Notes techniques et bibliographiques

The Institute has attempted to obtain the best original copy available for filming. Features of this copy which may be bibliographically unique, which may alter any of the images in the reproduction, or which may significantly change the usual method of filming, are checked below.

L'Institut a microfilmé le meilleur exemplaire qu'il lui a été possible de se procurer. Les détails de cet exemplaire qui sont peut-être uniques du point de vue bibliographique, qui peuvent modifier une image reproduite, ou qui peuvent exiger une modification dans la méthode normale de filmage sont indiqués ci-dessous.

- Coloured covers/
Couverture de couleur
- Covers damaged/
Couverture endommagée
- Covers restored and/or laminated/
Couverture restaurée et/ou pelliculée
- Cover title missing/
Le titre de couverture manque
- Coloured maps/
Cartes géographiques en couleur
- Coloured ink (i.e. other than blue or black)/
Encre de couleur (i.e. autre que bleue ou noire)
- Coloured plates and/or illustrations/
Planches et/ou illustrations en couleur
- Bound with other material/
Relié avec d'autres documents
- Tight binding may cause shadows or distortion along interior margin/
La reliure serrée peut causer de l'ombre ou de la distorsion le long de la marge intérieure
- Blank leaves added during restoration may appear within the text. Whenever possible, these have been omitted from filming/
Il se peut que certaines pages blanches ajoutées lors d'une restauration apparaissent dans le texte, mais, lorsque cela était possible, ces pages n'ont pas été filmées.
- Additional comments: / Various pagings.
Commentaires supplémentaires:

- Coloured pages/
Pages de couleur
- Pages damaged/
Pages endommagées
- Pages restored and/or laminated/
Pages restaurées et/ou pelliculées
- Pages discoloured, stained or foxed/
Pages décolorées, tachetées ou piquées
- Pages detached/
Pages détachées
- Showthrough/
Transparence
- Quality of print varies/
Qualité inégale de l'impression
- Includes supplementary material/
Comprend du matériel supplémentaire
- Only edition available/
Seule édition disponible
- Pages wholly or partially obscured by errata slips, tissues, etc., have been refilmed to ensure the best possible image/
Les pages totalement ou partiellement obscurcies par un feuillet d'errata, une pelure, etc., ont été filmées à nouveau de façon à obtenir la meilleure image possible.

This item is filmed at the reduction ratio checked below/
Ce document est filmé au taux de réduction indiqué ci-dessous.

10X	12X	14X	16X	18X	20X	22X	24X	26X	28X	30X	32X
			✓								

The c
to the
D
U
The in
possib
of the
filmin
Origin
beginn
the la
sion,
other
first p
sion,
or illu
The la
shall c
TINUE
which
Maps,
differe
entirel
beginn
right a
require
metho

The copy filmed here has been reproduced thanks to the generosity of:

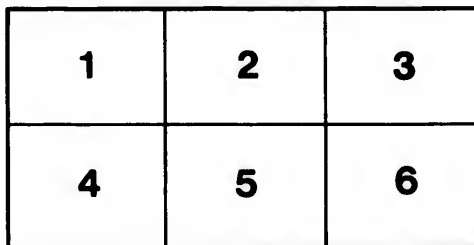
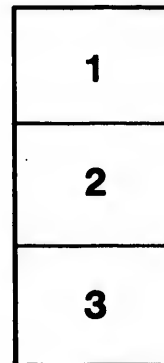
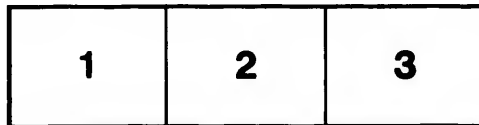
D.B. Weldon Library
University of Western Ontario

The images appearing here are the best quality possible considering the condition and legibility of the original copy and in keeping with the filming contract specifications.

Original copies in printed paper covers are filmed beginning with the front cover and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression, or the back cover when appropriate. All other original copies are filmed beginning on the first page with a printed or illustrated impression, and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression.

The last recorded frame on each microfiche shall contain the symbol \rightarrow (meaning "CONTINUED"), or the symbol ∇ (meaning "END"), whichever applies.

Maps, plates, charts, etc., may be filmed at different reduction ratios. Those too large to be entirely included in one exposure are filmed beginning in the upper left hand corner, left to right and top to bottom, as many frames as required. The following diagrams illustrate the method:



L'exemplaire filmé fut reproduit grâce à la générosité de:

D.B. Weldon Library
University of Western Ontario

Les images suivantes ont été reproduites avec le plus grand soin, compte tenu de la condition et de la netteté de l'exemplaire filmé, et en conformité avec les conditions du contrat de filmage.

Les exemplaires originaux dont la couverture en papier est imprimée sont filmés en commençant par le premier plat et en terminant soit par la dernière page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration, soit par le second plat, selon le cas. Tous les autres exemplaires originaux sont filmés en commençant par la première page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration et en terminant par la dernière page qui comporte une telle empreinte.

Un des symboles suivants apparaîtra sur la dernière image de chaque microfiche, selon le cas: le symbole \rightarrow signifie "A SUIVRE", le symbole ∇ signifie "FIN".

Les cartes, planches, tableaux, etc., peuvent être filmés à des taux de réduction différents. Lorsque le document est trop grand pour être reproduit en un seul cliché, il est filmé à partir de l'angle supérieur gauche, de gauche à droite, et de haut en bas, en prenant le nombre d'images nécessaire. Les diagrammes suivants illustrent la méthode.

aire
détails
ues du
modifier
ger une
filmage

ées

errata
d to
t
e pelure,
on à



—
V
W

Classical Text-Book Series.

VERGIL'S AENEID,
BOOK I.

EDITED

WITH INTRODUCTORY NOTICES, NOTES,

AND

COMPLETE VOCABULARY,

FOR THE USE OF

CLASSES READING FOR SECOND CLASS CERTIFICATES

AND FOR UNIVERSITY MATRICULATION.

BY

JOHN HENDERSON, M.A.

HEAD MASTER, ST. CATHARINES COLLEGIATE INSTITUTE.

TORONTO:

THE COPP, CLARK COMPANY (LIMITED),

9 FRONT STREET WEST.

1886.

Entered according to Act of the Parliament of Canada, in the year one thousand eight hundred and eighty-six, by THE COPP, CLARK COMPANY (LIMITED), Toronto, Ontario, in the Office of the Minister of Agriculture.

4453

The
readin
Matri
and f
the ha
and th
no ap
edition
gramm
Harkn
referre
usually
reading
pupil v
in one
ter j t
to app
tions o
disput
The
been c

St. C

P R E F A C E .

The present edition is designed to meet the wants of students reading for Second Class Certificates and University Pass Matriculation. The notes have been purposely made copious and full. When it is remembered that Vergil is usually put into the hands of a school boy at a very early period of the course, and that the Aeneid is really a difficult book for a junior pupil, no apology need be offered for the assistance given in this edition. The object of the notes is principally to explain the grammatical difficulties that occur. The latest edition of Harkness's Latin Grammar (Standard Edition of 1881) is referred to. In regard to Orthography, though some forms not usually met with in ordinary editions have been introduced, the readings of Ribbeck have not, as a whole, been adopted. The pupil would be puzzled if we were to read e. g. *omnis* (acc. pl.) in one line, and *omnes* in the next, for the same case. The letter *j* throughout has also been retained. Pupils will never learn to appreciate Vergil, if teachers bother them with nice questions of Latin orthography, which, in many cases, are still in dispute.

The editions of Conington, Kennedy and Greenough have been consulted in preparing the notes for this edition.

St. Catharines, May 28th, 1886.

P
fite
M.
(now
the
(*Gal*
the
tem
Itali

T
of
poet
bric
serv
daug
ever
he v

1
divic
Publ
nom
name
Afri
name

2 J
3 J
Polli
Foru
tullu
Amit
Tibu

LIFE OF VERGIL.

Publius Vergilius Maro¹ was born on the Birth-fifteenth of October, B.C. 70, in the first consulate of M. Licinius Crassus and Cn. Pompeius, at Andes, (now *Pietola*), a small village near Mantua. Since the full franchise was not given to this part of Gaul (*Gallia Transpadana*) till some years afterwards², the poet like many of his predecessors and contemporaries in literature was not a Roman, but an Italian provincial.³

The parents of Vergil, like those of Horace, were **His parents.** of obscure birth. Some authorities say that the poet's father was a potter, others, that he was a brickmaker, while others again assert that he was the servant of a travelling merchant Magius, whose daughter Magia Polla he afterwards married. Whatever may have been his occupation, certain it is that he was at the time of the poet's birth the steward,

¹ Every Roman citizen had regularly three names—denoting the *individual*, the *gens* or clan, the *familia*. Thus in *Publius Vergilius Maro*, *Publius* is the *praenomen*, marking the *individual*: *Vergilius* is the *nomen*, denoting the *gens* or clan: while *Maro* is the *cognomen*, or family name. Sometimes an *agnomen* was added for honorary distinction, as *Africanus* to Scipio, *Numidicus* to Metellus. The original form of the name was Vergilius: Vergilius was not common till the middle ages.

² B.C. 49.

³ *Furius Bibaculus* was born at Cremona: *Varro*, at *Atax*: *Asinius Pollio*, among the *Marsi*: *Aemilius Macer*, at *Verona*: *Cornelius Gallus*, at *Forum Julii*: *Horace*, at *Venusia*: *Quinctilius Varro*, at *Cremona*: *Catullus*, at *Verona*: *Propertius*, at *Umbria*: *Cicero*, at *Arpinum*: *Sallust*, at *Amiternum*: *Livy*, at *Patavium*. Of the distinguished men of the time, *Tibullus*, *Cæsar*, and *Lucretius* alone were born at Rome.

factor, or possessor of an estate near Mantua. The childhood of Vergil was passed amid the hills and woods that fringed the verdant banks of the Mincius, and the early association of the poet with the lovely scenery of the neighborhood of his native town, may account for the exquisite touches of pastoral life which is so well depicted in the Eclogues and the Georgics.

*His studies
begin :
56 B.C.*

Vergil began his studies at *Cremona*, where, we are told, he assumed the *toga virilis* on the same day on which Lucretius died. The town itself had already been noted, having been the birthplace of *Furius Bibaculus*, and of the critic *Quinctilius Varro*.

*Vergil goes
to Rome
B.C. 53.*

After a brief stay at *Cremona*, and subsequently at *Mediolanum (Milan)*, the poet went to Rome. In the capital, Vergil, after the fashion of the day, attended the lectures of rhetoricians and philosophers. Under *Epidius*, the teacher of *Marc Antony* and afterwards of *Octavius*, and under the Epicurean philosopher *Siron*, the poet became acquainted with the outlines of rhetoric and philosophy. It is quite probable that his father intended him for the bar, but a weak voice and a diffident manner were insuperable barriers in the way of obtaining distinction in public speaking. Vergil soon gave up rhetoric, and, in fact, renounced poetry for the more congenial study of philosophy. Under *Siron*, he seems to have made considerable progress in Epicurean philosophy, and the love he retained for this branch of learning is plainly observable in many of his extant writings.⁴ In a minor poem, generally supposed to be genuine, he welcomes the exchange of poetry and rhetoric for more useful studies :

⁴ Eclogue : VI. ; Georg : IV., 219 ; Aen : I., 743 ; VI., 724 ; Georg : II., 475-492.

“
rheto
of G
Varr
you,
Sabin
my b
for a
of th
from
for, t
were
but w

Aft
to N
Epicu
Lucre
struct
doctri
return
the w
also l
of Ph
in ga
wards
Georg
the p
Trium
a civil
(excep
lands
legion
lands
city fa

⁵ Ca
⁶ De

“ Away with you, empty coloured flagons of the rhetoricians, words swollen, but not with the dews of Greece ; and, away with you, Stilo, Tagitius and Varro, you, nation of pedants, soaking with fat : you, empty cymbals of the class room. Farewell, too, Sabinus, friend of all my friends ; now, farewell, all my beautiful companions, we are setting our sails for a haven of bliss, going to hear the learned words of the great Siron, and we mean to redeem our life from all distraction. Farewell, too, sweet Muses ; for, to tell the truth, have found how sweet you were : and yet, I pray you, look on my pages again, but with modesty and at rare intervals.”⁵

After a short stay at Rome Vergil probably went *Goes to Naples.* to Naples where, we are told, Parthenius, another Epicurean, was his instructor. The great Epic⁶ of Lucretius no doubt added to the teachings of his instructors gave his mind a strong bend towards the doctrines of Epicurus. It is probable that the poet returned to his father's farm before the outbreak of the war between Pompey and Cæsar, B.C. 49. It is *Returns home.* also likely that he remained there till after the battle of Philippi, B.C. 42, and that he employed his time in gaining by observation materials which he afterwards employed in his great didactic poem, the Georgics. Unlike Horace, Vergil sympathized with the party of Cæsar. The formation of the Second Triumvirate threw the Roman world into the broils of a civil war. In the division of the provinces, the Gauls (except *Gallia Narbonensis*) fell to Antony. The lands of eighteen cities were given up to reward the legions of the unscrupulous Antony, and among these lands were those of Cremona. The district around this city failing to satisfy the greedy rapacity of the legion-

⁵ Catalepta : VII.

⁶ *De Rerum Natura.*

Loss of his farm.

Regains his farm.

A second time loses his farm.

Rising fortunes of Vergil.

His residences.

aries of the Triumvir, the farms of the neighbouring Mantua were seized, and among the farms confiscated was that of the poet's father. C. Asinius Pollio, the prefect of *Gallia Transpadana*, unable to restrain the lawlessness of the soldiers of Antony, sent Vergil to Rome with a recommendation to Augustus to allow the poet to retain his paternal estate. It is quite probable that congenial tastes and a recognition of the genius of Vergil may have influenced Pollio to take this course. At the close of the same year (41 B.C.), however, war broke out anew between Octavius and L. Antonius, brother of the Triumvir. Pollio, siding with L. Antonius, was deposed from office, and Alfenus Varus appointed in his stead. Another division of lands followed, and the poet is said to have been deprived of his estate the second time.⁷ His friends Gallus, Pollio and Varus, however, interposed and saved his farm. By them he was introduced to Maecenas, the patron of literary men—afterwards the prime minister of Augustus. This year marks the beginning of the rising fortunes of the poet. With his friend and patron, Pollio, as Consul, Vergil became the honoured member of a literary *coterie* which graced the table of Maecenas. The intimacy that Vergil enjoyed at court, is shewn by his being one of those who went to Brundisium along with Maecenas, when the latter was negotiating a treaty between Augustus and Antony.⁸

Through the munificent kindness of his patrons he was raised to luxury and affluence. He had a magnificent house in Rome on the Esquiline, near the residences of Horace and Maecenas, estates in Sicily, and in Campania, near Naples. The mild climate and clear skies of Southern Italy suited his delicate

⁷ Eclogues : I. and IX.

⁸ Horace : Sat. I., 5 and 10.

constitution, and, till his death, his Campanian residence was his favorite abode.¹⁰ From the date of his early Eclogues till his death, little need be said of his life except that he devoted himself to study and to the completion of his immortal works. In the year B.C. 19, he went to Greece, possibly with a view to restore his health and to give a finish to his great work, the Aeneid. At Athens he met Augustus who had just returned from Samos. Vergil returned to Italy in company with the emperor, but died at Brundisium *Death.* three days after he landed, 22nd September, 19 B.C. He was buried near Naples, on the road leading to Puteoli (*Puzzuoli*). His epitaph, said to have been *Epitaph.* dictated by himself in his last moments, was as follows :—

*Mantua me genuit ; Calabri rapuere ; tenet nunc
Parthenope. Cecini pascua, rura, duces.*¹¹

Vergil is generally described as of tall stature, delicate frame, homely features, and dark complexion, abstinent in the use of food, shy, and fond of retirement. Horace is said to have had Vergil in his mind's eye when he wrote¹² the lines thus rendered by Conington :

“The man is passionate, perhaps misplaced
In social circles of fastidious taste ;
His ill-trimmed beard, his dress of uncouth style,
His shoes ill-fitting, may provoke a smile ;
But he's the soul of virtue ; but he's kind ;
But that coarse body hides a mighty mind.”

He was so pure and chaste that the Neapolitans gave him the name of Parthenias,¹³ or the maiden.

¹⁰ Geo. IV., 563. *Illo Vergilium me tempore dulcis aiebat
Parthenope, studiis florentem ignobilis oti.*

¹¹ Some have taken the last line to refer to the Eclogues, the Georgics, and the Aeneid.

¹² Hor.: Sat. I. 3, 29-34.

¹³ *πάρθενος, a maiden.*

He is said to have been shy and even awkward in society, and these traits even the polished society of the Capital never succeeded in eradicating. He was distrustful of his own powers, which his high ideas of literary excellence led him to underrate.

In the midst of an irreligious age, he had the strongest religious sentiment; in the midst of vice, he remained virtuous; and where licentiousness disfigures the writings of many of his brother poets, the pages of Vergil everywhere inculcate the highest truths of morality and virtue.

II.

WORKS.

Early works. Vergil is said to have attempted in his youth an epic poem¹⁴ on the wars of Rome, but the difficulty of the task soon led him to abandon his design. His earlier poems, *Culex*, *Morietum*, *Ciris*, *Copa*, and those that pass under the name *Catalepta*, though they give little proof of great ability, still show the careful attention the poet bestowed on metre and diction. The writings that first established the reputation of Vergil were the *Eclogues*,¹⁵ pastoral poems, ten in number, written between 43 B.C.—37 B.C.

Theocritus as a pastoral poet. This class of poetry was as yet unknown in Italy, though it had already reached its perfection in the hands of the Sicilian Theocritus, whose influence may be traced in many writers from the days of

¹⁴ Eclogue VI., 3.

¹⁵ These were called by the generic term *Bucolica* (βουκολικά, soil, ποιήματα, from βουκόλιω, to attend cattle). The term *Eclogue* is from the Greek ἐκλογή, a choice collection, and may mean that the poems under that name was a collection from a larger number. Spenser wrote the word *Æglogue* and followed the derivation of Petrarch, αἴγων λόγος, "tales of goats" or "tales of goatherds."

Ver
Sic
The
of
the
of
tha
mos
his
As
poe
in h
sim
and
that
and
shap
into
V
be s
shep
Sicil
too,
for c
com
char
life
that
mar
Verg
soft
no n
D
(1)
10
17

Vergil to those of Tennyson. The Idyl¹⁶ of the Sicilian exhibits true pictures of the shepherd's life. The joys and sorrows, character, sentiment and habits of the rural swains, the piny woods of fertile Sicily, the upland lawns with feeding flocks, the sea and sky of his native island are delineated so true to nature that the homely bard not only won the ear of the most critical period of Greek literature, but has left his undying impress on all subsequent pastoral poetry. As Kingsley has said, "Theocritus is one of the poets who will never die. He sees men and things in his own light way, truly; and he describes them simply, honestly, and with careless touches of pathos and humor, while he floods his whole scene with that gorgeous Sicilian air like one of Titian's pictures, and all this is told in a language and metre which shapes itself almost unconsciously, wave after wave, into the most luscious joy."

Vergil's Eclogues, on the other hand, can hardly be said to be true pictures of pastoral life. His shepherds and shepherdesses belong to the island of Sicily rather than to the district of Mantua. Often, too, he makes the shepherd's dress a mere pretext for discussing some political event or for paying some compliment to Pollio, Varro, or Gallus. His characters are too conventional, his representation of life too artificial. In the Roman Eclogue we miss that individualizing of character which so strongly marks the Greek Idyl. Still the earlier poems of Vergil have beauties. Their melodious diction, their soft and easy flowing style,¹⁷ were admired by Horace, no mean judge of the poet's art.

Dunlop divides the Eclogues into *two* classes: *Division of Eclogues.*

(1) those in which, by a sort of allegory, some events

¹⁶ εἰδύλιον, a little picture.

¹⁷ Sat. I. 10, 45.

or characters of the time are drawn under the image of pastoral life as 1, 4, 5, 9: (2) those in which shepherds and rural scenes are really depicted, as 2, 3, 6, 7, 8, 9. Others divide them: (1) those copied from Theocritus, as 1, 2, 3, 5, 7, 8, 9: (2) those more original, as 4, 6, 10.

The Georgics. The *Georgics*,¹⁸ in four books, was written (between B.C. 37-B.C. 30¹⁹) at the request of Maecenas²⁰ to whom the poem was dedicated. In this didactic Epic, Vergil copies largely from Hesiod, Nicander, and Aratus.²¹ While the Eclogues have justly been regarded as inferior to the Idyls of his Greek original, Theocritus, the *Georgics*, on the other hand, have been accounted superior to any other poem on the

*Beauties of
the Georgics.*

same subject that has ever appeared. The harmonious and graceful language, the pleasing descriptions of rural scenes, the apt and charming episodes, all combine to lend an interest to a subject which in any other hands would have been intolerably dull. The time was ripe for such a poem. Agriculture had been the chief employment and the honored occupation of the Romans from the early days of the City. The long-continued wars had, however, desolated Italy,²² and Vergil, with sorrow laments, "the plow hath not its meed of honor, the fields lie neglected, and the tillers are off to the war; the

¹⁸ *Georgica*, γεωργικά, from γέα = γῆ, the earth and ἔργον, a work.

¹⁹ The chief historical events alluded to in the *Georgica* are: the death of Julius Cæsar, 44 B.C. (B. 1, 466); the civil wars ended by the battle of Philippi, 42 B.C. (B. 1, 490); the wars waged (34 B.C.) in Parthia under Antony and those on the Rhine under Agrippa (B. 1, 509); the battle of Actium and the submission of the East, B.C. 30 (B. 2, 172; 3, 27.32; 4, 562); the irruptions of the Daci on the Danube, B.C. 30 (B. 2, 497).

²⁰ See the opening lines of *Georgics*, I. and IV.

²¹ Hesiod's *Works and Days*; Aratus's *Phænomena*; Nicander's *Georgics*.

²² Civil wars, almost continuous, had raged in Italy from 49-31 B.C.

crooked pruning hooks are forged into stiff swords."²³ Even after war had ceased, the soldier, too long accustomed to camps and the excitement of a military life, cared little about the prosaic life of a farmer. To recall the peaceful habits of rural industry, the poem, which Addison pronounces "the most complete, elaborate, and finished piece of all antiquity,"^{Contents of Georgics.} was written. The *first* book treats of tillage, the *second* of orchards, the *third* of the care of horses and cattle, and the *fourth* of bees. The two most successful imitations in English of this poem are Philips's *Pastorals*, and Thompson's *Seasons*. Yet, no one can read the English imitations without being struck with their inferiority to the poem of Vergil.

The *Aeneid*,²⁴ in *twelve* books, written between 29 *Aeneid.* B.C. and 19 B.C., recounts the story of the escape of Aeneas from burning Troy, his wanderings over the deep in search of a home which the fates had promised, his final settlement in Italy as the founder of the Roman Empire destined in after ages to rule the world. No doubt, Vergil, borrowed largely from the Greek and Roman writers who preceded him. The Romans were original in no department of literature, except perhaps in the matters of History and of Jurisprudence. Vergil can hardly be called a borrower any more than the rest of his

Vergil charged with plagiarism.

²³ Georg. 1, 507 :

*non ullus aratro
Dignus honos, squalent abductis arva colonis,
Et curvae rigidum falces constantur in ensem.*

²⁴ The first notice of the *Aeneid* that we have is in a letter of Vergil to Augustus, written probably B.C. 26, when the latter was on an expedition against the Cantabrians. *De Aenea quidem meo, si mehercule jam dignum auribus haberem tuis libenter mitterem: sed tanta inchoata res est, ut paene vittis mentis tantum opus ingressus mihi videar, cum praesertim, ut scio, alia quoque studia ad id opus multoque potiora impetiar.* Macrob. Sat. 1, 24, 12.

countrymen in other spheres of letters. The religion, the philosophy, the very political life of the Romans, were all of composite structure, and poetry could scarcely avoid the eclecticism that everywhere prevailed. The object of Vergil was to produce a national epic, by showing the various steps of the growth of the Empire, and in doing this he had to give prominence to the influence of Greek literature as an important element in moulding Roman thought.

*Vergil
criticised.*

Vergil has been severely censured²⁵ for his deficiency in the power of invention, for his intermixture of Greek and Latin traditions, for his anachronisms, for his mode of representing the character of Aeneas, and for the sameness of the individual characters. These are the main charges brought by his detractors, and granting the full indictment brought against the poem, Vergil still has the proud claim of being one of the greatest of epic poets. No doubt his power of invention is less than Homer's, no doubt he did intermingle the traditions of Greece and those of Rome (for, this, as we have remarked, could hardly be otherwise in his age), no doubt he did commit the heinous crime of anachronism, but he sins in this along with Shakespeare and Milton, and there is no doubt that his hero Aeneas is cold-blooded and uninteresting. These defects, however, are far more than counterbalanced by his many excellencies. "There is in Vergil a great tenderness of feeling, something better and more charming than mere Roman virtue or morality. That he excels in pathos, a Homer in sublimity, is an old opinion, and it is surely the right one. This pathos is given at times by a single epithet, by a slight touch, with graceful art by an indirect allusion : this tenderness is more striking as contrasted with the stern Roman character

²⁵ Especially by the Emperor Caligula, Markland, and Niebuhr.

and with the stately majesty of the verse. The poet never becomes affected or sentimental; he hardly ever offends against good taste; he knows where to stop; he is excellent in his silence as well as in his speech; Vergil, as Wordsworth says, is a master of language, but no one can really be a master of language unless he be also a master of thought of which language is the expression."

Crutwell thus defends Vergil in regard to the main *Vergil defended.* charge: "The Aeneid was meant to be, above all things, a national poem, carrying on the lines of thought, the style of speech, which national progress had chosen; and it was not meant to eclipse, so much as to do honor to, early literature. - Thus these bards who, like Ennius and Naevius, had done good service to Rome by singing, however rudely, her history, find their *imagines* ranged in the gallery of the Aeneid. Thus they meet with the flamens and pontiffs, unknown and unnamed, who drew up the ritual formularies; with the antiquarians and pious scholars, who had sought to find a meaning in the immemorial names, whether of place or custom or person; with the magistrates, novelists and philosophers, who had striven to ennoble and enlighten Roman virtue, with the Greek singers and sages, for they, too, had helped to rear the towering fabric of Roman greatness. All these meet together in the Aeneid, as in solemn conclave, to review their joint work, to acknowledge its final completion, and to predict its impending downfall. This is beyond question the explanation of the wholesale appropriation of others' thoughts and language, which would otherwise be sheer plagiarism."

The object that Vergil had in writing the Aeneid *Object of Aeneid.* is variously stated by writers. *Spence, Holdsworth*

and *Warton* say that the poem was written with a political object to reconcile the Romans to the new order of things. This view is also held by *Pope*, who says that the poem had as much a political object as *Dryden's Absalom and Achitophel*; that its primary object was to praise Augustus, and the secondary one was to flatter the Romans by dwelling on the splendor of their origin. "Augustus is evidently typified under the character of Aeneas; both are cautious and wise in counsel; both are free from the perturbations of passion; they were cold, unfeeling, and uninteresting; their wisdom and policy were worldly-minded and calculating. Augustus was conscious that he was acting a part, as his last words show; and the contrast between the sentiment and conduct of Aeneas, whenever the warm impulses of affection might be supposed to have sway, likewise created an impression of insincerity. The characteristic virtue which adorns the hero of the *Aeneid* as the epithet *pius*, so constantly applied to him shows, was filial piety, and there was no virtue which Augustus more ostentatiously put forward than dutiful affection to Julius Caesar who adopted him."—*BROWNE*.

Th

Livi

Cn.

Q. E

C. M

C. H

T. L

P. T

L. V

Pedo

P. V

M. A

C. V

C. S

P. P

III.

PRINCIPAL ROMAN EPIC WRITERS.

The Student should consult Smith's Classical Dictionary for an account of the subjoined poets.]

NAME.	· FLOURISHED.	WORKS.
Livius Andronicus.	285-204 B.C.	Translated the <i>Odyssey</i> into Saturnian Verse.
Cn. Naevius.	264-194 B.C.	Wrote the first National Epic : The FIRST PUNIC WAR.
Q. Ennius.	209-169 B.C.	<i>Annales</i> , in 18 Books : introduced the Hexameter.
C. Mattius.	60 B.C.	Translated the <i>Iliad</i> .
C. Hostius.	60 B.C.	<i>Bellum Istrium</i> .
T. Lucretius Garus.	98-55 B.C.	<i>De Rerum Natura</i> , in 6 Books.
P. Terentius Varo.	40 B.C.	Translated the <i>Argonautica</i> of Rhodius, and wrote <i>Bellum Sequanicum</i> .
L. Varius.	40 B.C.	<i>De Morte Caesaris</i> .
Pedo Albinovanus.	40 B.C.	<i>Thæcis</i> .
P. Vergilius Maro.	70-19 B.C.	<i>Eclogæ, Georgica, Aeneis</i> .
M. Annaeus Lucanus.	39 A.D.-65 A.D.	<i>Pharsalia</i> .
C. Valerius Flaccus.	40 A.D.	<i>Argonautica</i> , in 8 Books.
C. Silius Italicus.	25 A.D.-101 A.D.	<i>Punica</i> .
P. Papinius Statius.	45 A.D.-96 A.D.	<i>Achilleis, Thebais, Silvæ</i> .

CHRONOLOGY OF VERGIL'S TIMES.

DATE.	LIFE OF VERGIL.	LITERARY CHRONOLOGY.	CIVIL CHRONOLOGY.
B.C. 70	Vergil born.	Cicero's Verrine orations.	First Consulship of Pompey and Crassus.
69		Cornelius Gallus born. Cicero's speeches <i>Pro Fonteio</i> and <i>Pro Cæcina</i> .	Cicero <i>aedile</i> . Lucullus defeats Mithradates at Tigranocerta.
68			Pompey carried on war against the pirates.
65		Horace born at Venusia.	First Catilinarian conspiracy. Caesar <i>aedile</i> .
63		The <i>Catilinarian</i> orations of Cicero.	Second conspiracy of Catiline.
60			First Triumvirate.
59		Livy born.	
55	Vergil assumes the <i>toga virilis</i> at Cremona.	Death of Lucretius, æt. 44.	Caesar's first invasion of Britain.
54	Vergil begins the study of philosophy.		Caesar's second invasion of Britain.
49			Caesar dictator. Confers the franchise on the <i>Transpadani</i> .
48			Battle of Pharsalia. Death of Pompey.
44			Caesar assassinated.
43	Earliest date of Eclogues. Eclogue II. probably written.		Second Triumvirate.
42	Eclogues III. & V. written.	Horace serves as <i>tribunus militum</i> at Philippi.	Philippi fought.
41	Vergil's estate confiscated. Eclogue IX. written.		

CHRONOLOGY; &c.—(Continued).

DATE.	LIFE OF VERGIL.	LITERARY CHRONOLOGY.	CIVIL CHRONOLOGY.
B.C. 40	Vergil's estate restored. Writes Eclogues I, IV., VIII., and perhaps VI.		Consulship of Pollio. Treaty of Brundisium.
37	Vergil wrote Eclogue X. Georgics begun.		
34		Death of Sallust.	
31			Battle of Actium.
27	Aeneid begun.		Octavianus receives the title Augustus.
26	Augustus writes to Vergil concerning the Aeneid.		
23			Death of Marcellus.
19	Death of Vergil at Brundisium		

V.

METRE.

*The dactylic
hexameter.*

The Aeneid is written in the heroic metre of the Romans, viz: the dactylic hexameter. This was the most ancient as well as the most dignified form of verse among the Greeks and Romans. It was cultivated at a period far beyond the beginnings of authentic history, as we find it in its most perfect shape in the poems of Homer and Hesiod, and the responses of the Delphic oracle. Ennius is said to have discarded the rude Saturnian metre of his predecessors, and to have introduced the hexameter among the Romans. Vergil is generally considered as the model of this kind of verse among the Latins.

The dactylic hexameter consists, as its name implies, of six feet, the first four of which may be dactyls or spondees; the fifth is usually a dactyl, and the sixth invariably a spondee. The following is the scheme:

$$\begin{array}{cccccc} - \cup \cup & | & - \cup \cup & | & - \cup \cup & | & - \cup \cup & | & - \cup \cup & | & - \cup \\ - - & | & - - & | & - - & | & - - & | & - - & | & - - \end{array}$$

*No. of
dactyls and
spondees.*

(1) For the comparative number of dactyls and spondees in the first four places no definite rule can be given. Generally speaking, the line is more smooth when the arrangement is varied, to avoid monotony. A succession of dactyls may be used for special reasons, e.g. to describe rapid motion:

Quādrupēdāntē pūtrēm sōntū quātū ūgūlū cāmpū.

On the other hand, a succession of spondees may be employed to describe a laboured effort:

Āppārent rārī nāntēs īn gurgitē vāstō.

*Spondaic
line.*

(2) Rarely the fifth foot is a spondee, in which case the line is called a *spondaic*²⁶ line: e.g. B.I. 617.

Tūne ille Aēnēās quēm Dārdāntō Ānchīsās.

²⁶ In Vergil we have 28 spondaic lines: 17 of those end in a quadrisyllable, 9 in a trisyllable, and 2 in a monosyllable.

(3) "When the last syllable of a word remains *Caesura*. over, after the completion of a foot, that syllable is called a caesural syllable, in consequence of its being separated, or *cut off*, as it were, from the rest of the word in scanning the verse." The term *caesura*²⁷ is also applied to the pause or stress of the voice, which naturally rests on the caesural syllable. The melody of the verse depends in a great measure on the position of the caesura. The chief caesuras in the dactylic hexameter are :

(a) *Penthemimeral*²⁸ (at the beginning of the *third* foot) :

Armā vīrūmq̄ cānō | Trōjaē quī primūs ab ōrtis

(b) *Hepthemimeral*²⁹ (at the beginning of the *fourth* foot) :

Itālīam prōfūgūs fātō | Lāvīndq̄ vēnit

(c) The *Trochaic*³⁰ (after the trochee of the *third* foot) :

Quid Trōēs pōtūērē | quībūs tōt fūnērā pāsēs

(d) *The Bucolic Caesura* (at the end of the dactyl of the *fourth* foot when this foot is a dactyl and ends the word) :

Dēntq̄ sēpē gēlī mūltūs frāgōr | atq̄ rūnā

It may be observed, generally, that a verse may have one, two or three caesuras ; that verse, however, is best divided in which the sense pause and the caesural pause coincide, as in each case given above.

²⁷ Called by the Greeks *τόμη*, a *cutting*.

²⁸ *πέντε*, five ; *ἡμι*, half ; *μέρος*, part or foot : hence, the fifth-half-foot caesura. This is also called the strong or masculine caesura.

²⁹ *ἑπτα*, seven ; *ἡμι*, half ; *μέρος*, part or foot : hence, the seven-half-foot caesura.

³⁰ Also called the *weak* or *feminine* caesura.

tre of the
s was the
l form of
was culti-
nings of
st perfect
and the
s said to
his pre-
exameter
considered
e Latins.
ame im-
e dactyls
the sixth
scheme :

yls and
rule can
is more
o avoid
be used
on :
pūm.
es may

which
I. 617.

syllable,

Last word in
the line.

(4) The last word in a dactylic hexameter line is for the most part dissyllable,²¹ or a trisyllable. A quadrisyllable is rarely allowed, except in the case of a proper noun. Sometimes (but rarely) a monosyllable is employed at the end of a verse, and generally in the case of *est* with an elision.

(5) *Metrical figures* :

Elision.

(a) *Elision* occurs when a word ends with a vowel, diphthong, or with the letter *-m*, and the following words begin with a vowel, a diphthong, or the letter *h*. When such is the case the last syllable of the word so ending with a vowel, diphthong, or the letter *-m* is elided, i.e., is struck out altogether, and in scansion is not regarded as part of the verse : e. g. :

Litorâ multum ille et terris factâtus et altô.

In this line *-um* in *multum* is elided before *ille* and the final *-e* in *ille* is elided before *et*.

So also :

Necdum ettâm causae irarum adevique dôlorês.

Here also—*um* in *necdum* is elided before *etiam*²²—*ae* in *causae* is elided before *irarum*.

Hiatus.

The *non-elision* of a final vowel or diphthong before an initial vowel or diphthong, is called a *hiatus*. Of this we have *three* cases in B.I. :

(1) v. 16 *Pôsthâbitâ cölâtâe Sâms : hîc illûs armâ.*

(2) v. 405 *Et vëra inoëssû pätûit dëâ : ille ubi matrêm.*

(3) v. 607 *Tûne ille Aenëas quëm Dârdântô Anchisâs*

The first *hiatus* may be explained by the fact that the caesural and sense pause coincide, and there

²¹ So called because often employed by Vergil in his *pastoral* or *Bucolic* poetry. This caesura is common in the poems of Theocritus.

²² Leaving out the three unfinished lines in the first Book of the *Aeneid*, we have 420 dissyllabic endings : 323 trisyllabic : 8 monosyllabic : 2 quadrisyllabic.

would naturally be a rest between *Same* and *hic*. In the second the sense pause prevents the elision (cp. Vergil's *Ecl.* II., 53). In the case of proper names, and especially of Greek proper names, considerable license is allowed in the *arsis* of the foot.

(b) *Synaeresis* is defined as the union of two *Synaeresis*. vowels which should properly form separate syllables : as in vs. 41, 73, 120, 131, 195, 256, 521, 698, 726. This figure is sometimes called *Synizesis*.

(c) *Synapheia* is the principle of continuous scansion. It sometimes happens that a final vowel, diphthong, or *-m* at the end of a line is elided before the initial vowel, diphthong, or *h* of the next line : e. g. :

(a) v. 332. *Jactemur docēas ignāri hōmīnūmq̄ lobrūmq̄*
Errāmus

In this line *-que* is struck out before *erramus*.

(b) v. 448. *Aerēā cui gradibus surgēbant limīnū nexāēque*
Aere.

So also in this line. There are altogether: twenty-one hypermetrical lines in Virgil.

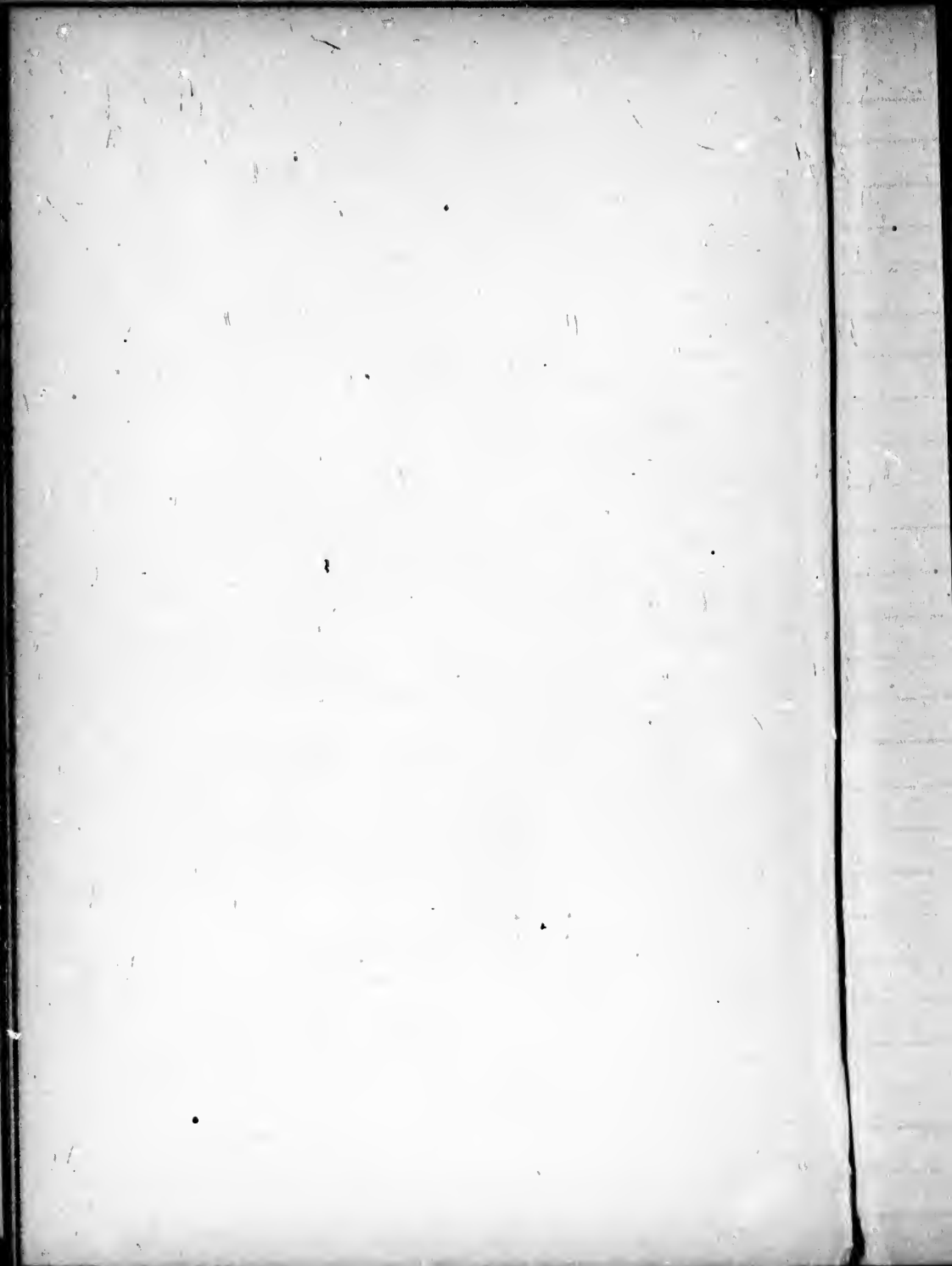
(d) *Ictus* is the beat of the foot which corresponded with the elevation of the voice (*ἀρσις*). This naturally fell on the first syllable of the foot, and we therefore find cases occurring in which a syllable naturally short is lengthened, simply from its occupying the natural position of a long syllable.

(a) v. 308. *Qui tēnēant nam incūltā vidēt hōmīnēsq̄ sērāēnē*

(b) v. 478. *Pēr tērram et vēsā pulvis inscribitur hāstā.*

(c) v. 651. *Pērgāmā cūm pētērēt inconcēssōsq̄e hīmnēdōs*

Here *-et* in *videt* ; *-is* in *pulvis* ; *-et* in *peteret* are long.





Ar
Ita
Lit
Vi
Mu
Inf
Al
Qu
Ins
Im
Ka
Ost
Qu
Po
Hi
Si
Pr
Au
H
V
Id
Pr
N
E
Ju

P. VERGILI MARONIS AENEIDOS,

LIBER I.

Arma virumque cano, Trojae qui primus ab oris
Italiam, fato profugus, Lavinaque venit
Litora, multum ille et terris jactatus et alto,
Vi superum, saevae memorem Junonis ob iram,
Multa quoque et bello passus, dum conderet urbem,
Inferretque deos Latio : genus unde Latinum, 6
Albanique patres, atque altae moenia Romae.
Musa, mihi causas memora, quo numine laeso,
Quidve dolens, regina deum tot volvere casus
Insignem pietate virum, tot adire labores 10
Impulerit. Tantaene animis caelestibus irae ?
Urbs antiqua fuit—Tyrii tenuere coloni—
Karthago, Italiam contra Tiberinaque longe
Ostia, dives opum studiisque asperrima belli :
Quam Juno fertur terris magis omnibus unam 15
Posthabita coluisse Samo. Hic illius arma,
Hic currus fuit : hoc regnum dea gentibus esse,
Si qua fata sinant, jam tum tenditque fovetque.
Progeniem sed enim Trojano a sanguine duci
Audierat, Tyrias olim quae verteret arces ; 20
Hinc populum, late regem belloque superbum
Venturum excidio Libyae ; sic volvere Parcas.
Id metuens, veterisque memor Saturnia belli,
Prima quod ad Trojam pro caris gesserat Argis :—
Necdum etiam causae irarum saevique dolores 25
Exciderant animo ; manet alta mente repostum
Judicium Paridis spretaeque injuria formae,

Et genus invisum et rapti Ganymedis honores :—
 His accensa super jactatos aequore toto
 Troas, reliquias Danaum atque immitis Achilli, 30
 Arcebat longe Latio, multosque per annos
 Errabant acti fati maria omnia circum.
 Tantae molis erat Romanam condere gentem.
 Vix e conspectu Siculae telluris in altum
 Vela dabant laeti et spumas salis aere ruebant 35
 Quum Juno, aeternum servans sub pectore vulnus,
 Haec secum : " Mene incepto desistere victam,
 Nec posse Italia Teucrorum avertere regem ?
 Quippe vetor fati. Pallasne exurere classem
 Argivum atque ipsos potuit submergere ponto, 40
 Unius ob noxam et furias Ajacis Oilei ?
 Ipsa, Jovis rapidum jaculata e nubibus ignem
 Disjecitque rates evertitque aequora ventis,
 Illum exspirantem transfixo pectore flammam
 Turbine corripuit, scopuloque infixit acuto ; 45
 Ast ego, quae divum incedo regina, Jovisque
 Et soror et conjunx, una cum gente tot annos
 Bella gero. Et quisquam numen Junonis adorat
 Praeterea, aut supplex aris imponet honorem ?"
 Talia flammato secum dea corde volutans, 50
 Nimborum in patriam, loca feta furentibus austris,
 Aeoliam venit. Hic vasto rex Aeolus antro
 Luctantes ventos tempestatesque sonoras
 Imperio premit ac vinclis et carcere frenat.
 Illi indignantes magno cum murmure montis 55
 Circum claustra fremunt ; celsa sedet Aeolus arce,
 Sceptra tenens, mollitque animos et temperat iras ;
 Ni faciat maria ac terras caelumque profundum
 Quippe ferant rapidi secum, verrantque per auras.
 Sed pater omnipotens speluncis abdidit atris 60
 Hoc metuens, molemque et montes insuper altos

30

35

40

45

50

55

60

Imp
Et p
Ad c
" Ae

Et n
Gen
Iliur
Incu
Aut
Sun
Qua
Con
Omn
Exig

A

Exp
Tu n
Con
Nim

H

Imp
Qua
Ince
Una
Afr
Ins
Eri
Teu
Inte
Pra

E

Ing
Tal

Imposuit, regemque dedit, qui foedere certo
 Et premere et laxas sciret dare jussus habenas.
 Ad quem tum Juno supplex his vocibus usa est :
 " Aeole—namque tibi divum pater atque hominum
 rex 65

Et mulcere dedit fluctus et tollere vento—
 Gens inimica mihi Tyrrhenum navigat aequor,
 Ilium in Italiam portans victosque Penates :
 Incute vim ventis submersasque obrue puppes,
 Aut age diversos et disjice corpora ponto. 70
 Sunt mihi bis septem praestanti corpore Nymphae,
 Quarum quae forma pulcherrima Dædipeia
 Conubio jungam stabili propriamque dicabo,
 Omnes ut tecum meritis pro talibus annos
 Exigat, et pulchra faciat te prole parentem." 75

Aeolus haec contra. Tuus, o regina, quid optes,
 Explorare labor ; mihi jussa capessere fas est.
 Tu mihi quodcumque hoc regni, tu sceptrâ, Jovemque
 Concilias, tu das epulis accumbere divum,
 Nimborumque facis tempestatumque potentem. 80

Haec ubi dicta, cavum conversa cuspidè montem
 Impulit in latus : ac venti, velut agmine facto,
 Qua data porta, ruunt et terras turbine perflant.
 Incubuerè mari, totumque a sedibus imis
 Una Eurusque Notusque ruunt, creberque procellis
 Africus, et vastos volvunt ad litora fluctus. 86
 Insequitur clamorque virum stridorque rudentum.
 Eripiunt subito nubes caelumque diemque
 Teucrorum ex oculis ; ponto nox incubat atra.
 Intonuere poli et crebris micat ignibus aether, 90
 Praesentemque viris intentant omnia mortem.

Extemplo Aeneas solvuntur frigore membra ;
 Ingemit, et duplices tendens ad sidera palmas
 Talia voce refert : " O terque quaterque beati,

Quis ante ora patrum Trojae sub moenibus altis 95
 Contigit oppetere ! o Danaum fortissime gentis,
 Tydide, mene Iliacis occumbere campis
 Non potuisse tuaque animam hanc effundere dextra,
 Saevus ubi, Aeacidae telo jacet Hector, ubi ingens
 Sarpedon, ubi tot Simois correpta sub undis 100
 Scuta virum galeasque et fortia corpora volvit."
 Talia jactanti stridens Aquilone procella
 Velum adversa ferit, fluctusque ad sidera tollit ;
 Franguntur remi ; tum prora avertit et undis
 Dat latus : insequitur cumulo praeruptus aquae mons.
 Hi summo in fluctu pendent, his unda dehiscens
 Terram inter fluctus aperit ; furit aestus harenis. 107
 Tres Notus abreptas in saxa latentia torquet ;
 Saxa vocant Itali mediis quae in fluctibus, Aras,
 Dorsum immane mari summo. Tres Eurus ab alto
 In brevia et syrtis urget, miserabile visu, 111
 Illiditque vadis, atque aggere cingit harenae.
 Unam, quae Lycios fidumque vehebat Oronten,
 Ipsius ante oculos ingens a vertice pontus
 In puppim ferit : excutitur pronusque magister 115
 Volvitur in caput ; ast illam ter fluctus ibidem
 Torquet agens circum, et rapidus vorat aequore vortex.
 Apparent rari nantes in gurgite vasto,
 Arma virum tabulaeque et Troia gaza per undas.
 Jam validam Ilionei navem, jam fortis Achatae, 120
 Et qua vectus Abas, et qua grandaevus Aletes,
 Vicit hiemps ; laxis laterum compagibus omnes
 Accipiunt inimicum imbrem rimisque fatiscunt.
 Interea magno misceri murmure pontum,
 Emissamque hiemem sensit Neptunus et imis 125
 Stagna refusa vadis, graviter commotus ; et alto
 Prospiciens summa placidum caput extulit unda.
 Disjectam Aeneae toto videt aequore classem,

95

tra,
ne

100

mons.

107

so

111

115

ortex.

120

125

Flu
Ne
" E
Tan
Jan
Mis
Qu
Pos
Ma
Nor
Sec
Vee
Aec
S
Col
Cyn
Det
Et
Atq
Ac
Sec
Jan
Tur
Cor
Ille
Sic
Pro
Fla
Co
Efi
Fr
H

Fluctibus oppressos Troas caelique ruina ;
 Nec latuere doli fratrem Junonis, et irae ; 130
 " Eurum ad se Zephyrumque vocat, dehinc talia fatur :
 Tantane vos generis tenuit fiducia vestri ?
 Jam caelum terramque meo sine numine, Venti,
 Miscere et tantas audetis tollere moles ?
 Quos ego—Sed motos praestat componere fluctus :
 Post mihi non simili poena commissa luetis. 136
 Maturate fugam, regique haec dicite vestro :
 Non illi imperium pelagi saevumque tridentem,
 Sed mihi sorte datum. Tenet ille immania saxa,
 Vestras, Eure, domos ; illa se jactet in aula. 140
 Aeolus, et clauso ventorum carcere regnet."
 Sic ait, et dicto citius tumida aequora placat,
 Collectasque fugat nubes solemque reducit.
 Cymothoe simul et Triton adnixus acuto
 Detrudunt naves scopulo : levat ipse tridenti ; 145
 Et vastas aperit syrtes et temperat aequor,
 Atque rotis summas levibus perlabitur undas.
 Ac veluti magno in populo quum saepe coorta est
 Seditio, saevitque animis ignobile volgus ;
 Jamque faces et saxa volant, furor arma ministrat :
 Tum pietate gravem ac meritis si forte virum quem 151
 Conspectere, silent arrectisque auribus adstant ;
 Ille regit dictis animos, et pectora mulcet.
 Sic cunctus pelagi cecidit fragor, aequora postquam
 Prospiciens genitor, caeloque invectus aperto 155
 Flectit equos curruque volans dat lora secundo.
 Defessi Aeneadae, quae proxima, litora cursu
 Contendunt petere, et Libyae vertuntur ad oras.
 Est in secessu longo locus : insula portum
 Efficit objectu laterum, quibus omnis ab alto 160
 Frangitur inque sinus scindit sese unda reductos.
 Hinc atque hinc vastae rupes geminique minantur

In caelum scopuli, quorum sub vertice late
 Aequora tuta silent : tum silvis scena coruscis 164
 Desuper horrentique atrum nemus imminet umbra ;
 Fronte sub adversa scopulis pendentibus antrum,
 Intus aquae dulces vivoque sedilia saxo,
 Nympharum domus : hic fessas non vincula naves
 Ulla tenent, unco non alligat ancora morsu.
 Huc septem Aeneas collectis navibus omni 170
 Ex numero subit ; ac magno telluris amore
 Egressi, optata potiuntur Troes harena,
 Et sale tabentes artus in litore ponunt.
 Ac primum silici scintillam excudit Achates
 Suscepitque ignem foliis atque arida circum 175
 Nutrimenta dedit, rapuitque in fomite flammam.
 Tum Cererem corruptam undis Cerealiaque arma
 Expediunt fessi rerum, frugesque receptas
 Et torrere parant flammis et frangere saxo.
 Aeneas scopulum interea conscendit et omnem
 Prospectum late pelago petit, Anthea si quem 181
 Jactatum vento videat Phrygiasque biremes,
 Aut Capyn aut celsis in puppibus arma Caici.
 Navem in conspectu nullam, tres litore cervos
 Prospicit errantes ; hos tota armenta sequuntur
 A tergo, et longum per valles pascitur agmen. 186
 Constitit hic, arcumque manu celeresque sagittas
 Corripuit, fidus quae tela gerebat Achates,
 Ductoresque ipsos primum, capita alta ferentes
 Cornibus arboreis, sternit, tum volgus et omnem
 Miscet agens telis nemora inter frondea turbam ;
 Nec prius absistit, quam septem ingentia victor
 Corpora fundat humi et numerum cum navibus aequet.
 Hinc portum petit, et socios partitur in omnes.
 Vina bonus quae deinde cadis onerarat Acestes 195
 Litore Trinacrio dederatque abeuntibus heros,

164

ora ;

170

175

181

186

quet.

195

Div
O P
Voc
Acc
Exp
Mi
Per
Ter
Ost
Dur
T
Spe
Illi
Ter
Par
Lito
Tur
Imp
I
An
Sp
Siv
Pr
Nu
Fa
D
Li
C
A
T
A
A

Dividit, et dictis maerentia pectora mulcet :

“ O socii, neque enim ignari sumus ante malorum,
O passi graviores, dabit deus his quoque finem.
Vos et Scyllaeam rabiem penitusque sonantes 200

Accestis scopulos, vos et Cyclopea saxa

Experti : revocate animos, maestumque timorem

Mittite ; forsan et haec olim meminisse juvabit.

Per varios casus, per tot discrimina rerum,

Tendimus in Latium, sedes ubi fata quietas 205

Ostendunt : illic fas regna resurgere Trojae.

Durate, et vosmet rebus servate secundis.”

Talia voce refert, curisque ingentibus aeger

Spem voltu simulat, premit altum corde dolorem.

Illi se praedae accingunt dapibusque futuris. 210

Tergora deripiunt costis, et viscera nudant :

Pars in frusta secant, veribusque trementia figunt,

Litore aëna locant alii, flammisque ministrant.

Tum victu revocant vires, fusique per herbam

Implentur veteris Bacchi pinguisque ferinae. 215

Postquam exempta fames epulis mensaeque remotae,

Amissos longo socios sermone requirunt

Spemque metumque inter dubii, seu vivere credant,

Sive extrema pati nec jam exaudire vocatos.

Praecipue pius Aeneas, nunc acris Oronti, 220

Nunc Amyci casum gemit et crudelia secum

Fata Lyci fortemque Gyan fortemque Cloanthum.

Et jam finis erat ; quum Juppiter aethere summo

Despiciens mare velivolum terrasque jacentes

Litoraue et latos populos, sic vertice caeli 225

Constitit, et Libyae defixit lumina regnis.

Atque illum tales jactantem pectore curas

Tristior et lacrimis oculos suffusa nitentes

Alloquitur Venus : “ O, qui res hominumque deumque

Aeternis regis imperiis et fulmine terras,

Quid Troes potuere, quibus tot funera passis.
 Cunctus ob Italiam terrarum clauditur orbis?
 Certe hinc Romanos olim, volventibus annis,
 Hinc fore ductores revocato a sanguine Teucri, 235
 Qui mare, qui terras omni ditione tenerent.
 Pollicitus; quae te, genitor, sententia vertit?
 Hoc equidem occasum Trojae tristesque ruinas
 Solabar fatis contraria fata rependens;
 Nunc eadem fortuna viros tot casibus actos 240
 Insequitur. Quem das finem, rex magne, laborum?
 Antenor potuit mediis elapsus Achivis
 Illyricos penetrare sinus atque intima tutus
 Regna Liburnorum et fontem superare Timavi,
 Unde per ora novam vasto cum murmure montis
 It mare proruptum et pelago premit arva sonanti.
 Hic tamen ille urbem Patavi sedesque locavit 247
 Teucrorum, et genti nomen dedit armaque fixit
 Troia, nunc placida compostus pace quiescit:
 Nos, tua progenies, caeli quibus annuis arcem, 250
 Navibus, infandum! amissis, unius ob iram
 Prodimur, atque Italis longe disjungimur oris.
 Hic pietatis honos? Sic nos in sceptris reponis?"
 Olli subridens hominum sator atque deorum
 Vultu, quo caelum tempestatesque serenat, 255
 Oscula libavit natae, dehinc talia fatur:
 "Parce metu, Cytherea: manent immota tuorum
 Fata tibi; cernes urbem et promissa Lavini
 Moenia, sublimemque feres ad sidera caeli. 259
 Magnanimum Aenean; neque me sententia vertit.
 Hic tibi (fabor enim, quando haec te cura remordet,
 Longius et volvens fatorum arcana movebo)
 Bellum ingens geret Italia populosque feroces
 Contundet, moresque viris et moenia ponet,
 Tertia dum Latio regnantem viderit aestas 265

235

240

247

250

255

259

265

Terr
At p
Add
Trig
Imp
Tra
Hic
Gen
Mar
Inde
Rom
Moe
His
Imp
Quae
Cons
Rom
Sic p
Quun
Servi
Naso
Impe
Juliu
Hun
Accip
Aspe
Cana
Jura
Claud
Saeva
Post
Ha
Ut ter
Hosp

Ternaque transierint Rutulis hiberna subactis.
 At puer Ascanius, cui nunc cognomen Iulo
 Additur (Ilus erat, dum res stetit Ilia regno)
 Triginta magnos volvendis mensibus orbes
 Imperio explebit, regnumque ab sede Lavini 270
 Transferet, et longam multa vi muniet Alban.
 Hic jam ter centum totos regnabitur annos
 Gente sub Hectorea, donec regina sacerdos
 Marte gravis geminam partu dabit Ilia prolem.
 Inde lupae fulvo nutricis tegmine laetus 275
 Romulus excipiet gentem, et Mavortia condet
 Moenia Romanosque suo de nomine dicet.
 His ego nec metas rerum nec tempora pono :
 Imperium sine fine dedi. Quin aspera Juno,
 Quae mare nunc terrasque metu caelumque fatigat,
 Consilia in melius referet, mecumque fovebit 281
 Romanos, rerum dominos, gentemque togatam.
 Sic placitum. Veniet lustris labentibus aetas,
 Quum domus Assaraci Phthiam clarasque Mycenae
 Servitio premet ac victis dominabitur Argis. 285
 Nascetur pulchra Trojanus origine Caesar,
 Imperium Oceano, famam qui terminet astris,
 Julius, a magno demissum nomen Iulo.
 Hunc tu olim caelo, spoliis Orientis onustum,
 Accipies securâ ; vocabitur hic quoque votis. 290
 Aspera tum positis mitescent saecula bellis ;
 Cana Fides, et Vesta, Remo cum fratre Quirinus
 Jura dabunt : dirae ferro et compagibus artis
 Claudentur Belli portae : Furor impius intus 294
 Saeva sedens super arma, et centum vinctus aënis
 Post tergum nodis, fremet horridus ore cruento."
 Haec ait, et Maia genitum demittit ab alto,
 Ut terrae, utque novae pateant Karthaginis arces
 Hospitio Teucris, ne fati nescia Dido

Finibus arceret. Volat ille per aëra magnum 300
 Remigio alarum, ac Libyæ citus astitit oris.
 Et jam jussa facit, ponuntque ferocia Poëni
 Corda volente deo. In primis regina quietum
 Accipit in Teucros animum mentemque benignam.
 At pius Aeneas per noctem plurima volvens, 305
 Ut primum lux alma data est, exire locosque
 Explorare novos, quas vento accesserit oras,
 Qui teneant, nam inculta videt, hominesne feraene,
 Quaerere constituit sociisque exacta referre.
 Classem in convexo nemorum sub rupe cavata
 Arboribus clausam circum atque horrentibus umbris 311
 Occulit : ipse uno graditur comitatus Achate,
 Bina manu lato crispans hastilia ferro.
 Cui mater media sese tulit obvia silva,
 Virginis os habitumque gerens et virginis arma 315
 Spartanæ vel qualis equos Threissa fatigat
 Harpalyce volucremque fuga praevertitur Eurum.
 Namque umeris de moreabilem suspenderit arcum
 Venatrix, dederatque comam diffundere ventis,
 Nuda genu, nodoque sinus collecta fluentes. 320
 Ac prior, "Heus," inquit, "juvenes, monstrate mearum
 Vidistis si quam hic errantem forte sororum,
 Succinctam pharetra, et maculosae tegmine lyncis,
 Aut spumantis aprî cursum clamore prementem."
 Sic Venus ; at Veneris contra sic filius orsus : 325
 Nulla tuarum audita mihi, neque visa sororum,
 O—quam te memorem, Virgo ? namque haud tibi voltus
 Mortalis, nec vox hominem sonat. O dea certe !
 An Phoebi soror ? an Nympharum sanguinis una ?
 Sis felix, nostrumque leves, quaecumque, laborem,
 Et quo sub caelo tandem, quibus orbis in oris 331
 Jactemur, doceas : ignari hominumque locorumque
 Erramus, vento huc et vastis fluctibus acti.

300

305

311

315

320

am

325

tus

31

Mu
T
Vir
Pur
Pun
Sed
Imp
Ger
Amb
Huic
Pho
Cui
Omi
Pyg
Quo
Impi
Olan
Gern
Mult
Ipsa
Conj
Crud
Nuda
Tum
Auxi
Thes
His
Conv
Aut
Corri
Pygn
Deve
Moen

Multa tibi ante aras nostra cadet hostia dextra.
 Tum Venus: Haud equidem tali me dignor hon-
 ore. 335
 Virginibus Tyriis mos est gestare pharetram,
 Purpureoque alte suras vincire cothurno.
 Punica regna vides, Tyrios et Agenoris urbem;
 Sed fines Libyci, genus intractabile bello.
 Imperium Dido Tyria regit urbe profecta, 340
 Germanum fugiens. Longa est injuria, longae
 Ambages; sed summa sequar fastigia rerum.
 Huic conjunx Sychaeus erat, ditissimus arvi
 Phoenicum, et magno miseræ dilectus amore;
 Cui pater intactam dederat, primisque jugarat 345
 Ominibus. Sed regna Tyri germanus habebat
 Pygmalion, scelere ante alios immanior omnes.
 Quos inter mediis venit furor. Ille Sychaeum,
 Impius ante aras, atque auri caecus amore,
 Clam ferro incautum superat, securus amorum. 350
 Germanae; factumque diu celavit, et aegram,
 Multa malus simulans, vana spe lusit amantem.
 Ipsa sed in somnis inhumati venit imago
 Conjugis; ora modis attollens pallida miris
 Crudeles aras trajectaque pectora ferro 355
 Nudavit, caecumque domus scelus omne retexit.
 Tum celerare fugam patriaque excedere suadet,
 Auxiliumque viae veteres tellure recludit
 Thesauros, ignotum argenti pondus et auri.
 His commota fugam Dido sociosque parabat. 360
 Conveniunt, quibus aut odium crudele tyranni
 Aut metus acer erat: naves, quae forte paratae,
 Corripiunt onerantque auro. Portantur avari
 Pygmalionis opes pelago: dux femina facti.
 Devenere locos, ubi nunc ingentia cernes 365
 Moenia surgentemque novae Karthaginis arcem,

Mercatique solum, facti de nomine Byrsam,
 Taurino quantum possent circumdare tergo.
 Sed vos qui tandem ? quibus aut venistis ab oris,
 Quove tenetis iter ? Quaerenti talibus ille 370
 Suspirans imoque trahens a pectore vocem :
 " O Dea, si prima repetens ab origine pergam
 Et vacet annales nostrorum audire laborum,
 Ante diem clauso componet Vesper Olympo.
 Nos Troja antiqua, si vestras forte per aures 375
 Trojae nomen iit, diversa per aequora vectos
 Forte sua Libycis tempestas appulit oris.
 Sum pius Aeneas, raptos qui ex hoste Penates
 Classe veho mecum, fama super aethera notus.
 Italiam quaero patriam et genus ab Jove summo.
 Bis denis Phryginum conscendi navibus aequor, " 381
 Matre dea monstrante viam data fata secutus.
 Vix septem convulsae undis Euroque supersunt.
 Ipse ignotus egens Libyae deserta peragro,
 Europa atque Asia pulsus." Nec plura querentem
 Passa Venus medio sic interfata dolore est : 386
 " Quisquis es, haud, credo, invisus caelestibus auras
 Vitales carpis, Tyriam qui adveneris urbem.
 Perge modo, atque hinc te reginae ad limina perfer.
 Namque tibi reduces socios classemque relatam
 Nuntio et in tutum versis aquilonibus actam, 391
 Ni frustra augurium vani docuere parentes.
 Aspice bis senos, laetantes agmine cyenos,
 Aethera quos lapsa plaga Jovis ales aperto
 Turbatat caelo ; nunc terras ordine longo 395
 Aut capere aut captas jam despectare videntur ;
 Ut reduces illi ludunt stridentibus alis
 Et coetu cinxere polum cantusque dedere,
 Haud aliter puppesque tuae pubesque tuorum
 Aut portum tenet aut pleno subit ostia velo. 400

370

375

381

386

391

395

400

Per
D
Am
Spin
Et v
Adg
" Q
Lud
Nom
Tali
At V
Et n
Cern
Moli
Ipsa
Laet
Ture
Co
Jam
Imm
Mira
Mira
Inst
Moli
Pars
Jura
Hic
Fun
Rup
Qua
Exe
Edu
Stip
Aut

Perge modo et, qua te ducit via, dirige gressum."

Dixit; et avertens rosea cervice refulsit,
Ambrosiæque comae divinum vertice odorem
Spiravere, pedes vestis defluxit ad imos,
Et vera incessu patuit dea. Ille ubi matrem 405
Adgnovit, tali fugientem est voce secutus :

" Quid natum toties, crudelis tu quoque, falsis
Ludis imaginibus ? cur dextræ jungere dextram
Non datur, ac veras audire et reddere voces ?"
Talibus incusat, gressumque ad moenia tendit. 410

At Venus obscuro gradientes ære saepsit,
Et multo nebulae circum dea fudit amictu,
Cernere ne quis eos, neu quis contingere posset,
Molirive moram aut veniendi poscere causas.

Ip̄sã P̄aphũm sũblĩmĩs ãbit, s̄d̄esquẽ r̄vĩsĩt 415
Laeta suas, ubi templum illi, centumque Sabaeo
Ture calent arae sertisque recentibus halant.

Corripuere viam interea, qua semita monstrat.
Jamque ascendebant collem, qui plurimus urbi
Imminet adversasque aspectat desuper arces. 420

Miratur molem Aeneas, magalia quondam,
Miratur portas strepitumque et strata viarum.
Instant ardentes Tyrii : pars ducere muros,
Molirique arcem et manibus subvolvere saxa ;
Pars optare locum tecto et concludere sulco. 425

Jura magistratusque legunt, sanctumque senatum.
Hic portus alii effodiunt : hic alta theatris
Fundamenta locant alii, immanesque columnas
Rupibus excidunt, scaenis decora alta futuris.

Qualis apes aestate nova per florea rura 430
Exercet sub sole labor, quum gentis adultos
Educunt fetus, aut quum liquentia mella
Stipant et dulci distendunt nectare cellas,
Aut onera accipiunt venientum, aut agmine facto

Ignavam fucos pecus a praesepibus arcant. 435
 Fervet opus, redolentque thymo fragrantia mella :
 " O fortunati, quorum jam moenia surgunt !"
 Aeneas ait, et fastigia suspicit urbis.
 Infert se saeptus nebula, mirabile dictu,
 Per medios miscetque viris, neque cernitur ulli,
 Lucus in urbe fuit media, laetissimus umbrae ; 441
 Quo primum jactati undis et turbine Poeni
 Effodere loco signum, quod regia Juno
 Monstrarat, caput acris equi : sic nam fore bello
 Egregiam et facilem victu per saecula gentem. 445
 Hic templum Junoni ingens Sidonia Dido
 Condebat, donis opulentum et numine divae,
 Aerea cui gradibus surgebant limina nexaeque
 Aere trabes, foribus cardo stridebat aënis.
 Hoc primum in luco nova res oblata timorem 450
 Leniit, hic primum Aeneas sperare salutem
 Ausus et afflictis melius confidere rebus.
 Namque sub ingenti lustrat dum singula templo,
 Reginam opperiens, dum, quae fortuna sit urbi,
 Artificumque manus inter se operumque laborem
 Miratur, videt Iliacas ex ordine pugnas 456
 Bellaque jam fama totum vulgata per orbem,
 Atridas Priamumque et saevum ambobus Achillen.
 Constitit, et lacrimans : " Quis jam locus," inquit, " Achate,
 Quae regio in terris nostri non plena laboris ? 460
 En Priamus : sunt hic etiam sua praemia laudi ;
 Sunt lacrimae rerum, et mentem mortalia tangunt.
 Solve metus ; feret haec aliquam tibi fama salutem."
 Sic ait, atque animum pictura pascit inani, 464
 Mu'ta gemens, largoque umectat flumine voltum.
 Namque videbat, uti bellantes Pergama circum
 Hac fugerent Graii, premeret Trojana juvenus ;
 Hac Phryges, instaret curru cristatus Achilles.

435

441

445

450

456

ate,
460

464

Nec
Adg
Tydi
Arde
Pabu
Part
Infe
Fert
Lora
Per
Inter
Crim
Supp
Diva
Ter c
Exan
Tu
Ut sp
Tend
Se qu
Eoas
Duci
Pent
Aure
Bella
Ha
Dum
Regi
Ince
Qual
Exer
Hinc
Fert
Lato

Nec procul hinc Rhēsi niveis tentoria velis
 Adgnoscit lacrimans, primo quae prodita somno 470
 Tydides multa vastabat caede cruentus,
 Ardentesque avertit equos in castra, priusquam
 Pabula gustassent Trojae Xanthumque bibissent.
 Parte alia fugiens amissis Troilus armis,
 Infelix puer atque impar congressus Achilli, 475
 Fertur equis curruque haeret resupinus inani,
 Lora tenens tamen : huic cervixque comaeque trahuntur
 Per terram, et versa pulvis inscribitur hasta.
 Interea ad templum non aequae Palladis ibant
 Crinibus Iiades passis peplumque ferebant 480
 Suppliciter tristes et tunsae pectora palmis ;
 Diva solo fixos oculos aversa tenebat.
 Ter circum Iiacos raptaverat Hectora muros
 Exanimumque auro corpus vendebat Achilles.
 Tum verò ingentem gemitum dat pectore ab imo,
 Ut spolia, ut currus, utque ipsum corpus amici 486
 Tendentemque manus Priamum conspexit inermes.
 Se quoque principibus permixtum adgnovit Achivis,
 Eoasque acies et nigri Memnonis arma.
 Ducit Amazonidum lunatis agmina peltis 490
 Penthesilea furens mediisque in millibus ardet,
 Aurea subnectens exsertae cingula mammae
 Bellatrix, audetque viris concurrere virgo.
 Haec dum Dardanio Aeneae miranda videntur,
 Dum stupet obtutuque haeret defixus in uno, 495
 Regina ad templum forma pulcherrima Dido,
 Incessit magna juvenum stipante caterva.
 Qualis in Eurotae ripis aut per juga Cynthi
 Exercet Diana choros, quam mille secutae
 Hinc atque hinc glomerantur Oreades ; illa pharetram 500
 Fert humero, gradiensque deas supereminet omnes ;
 Latonae tacitum pertemptant gaudia pectus :

Talis erat Dido, talem se laeta ferebat
 Per medios, instans operi regnisque futuris.
 Tum foribus divae media testudine templi, 505
 Saepta armis solioque alte subnixa resedit.
 Jura dabat legesque viris, operumque laborem
 Partibus aequabat justis aut sorte trahebat,
 Quum subito Aeneas concursu accedere magno
 Anthea Sergestumque videt fortemque Cloanthum 510
 Teucrorumque alios, ater quos aequore turbo
 Dispulerat penitusque alias avexerat oras.
 Obstipuit simul ipse, simul percussus Achatas
 Laetitiaque metnque ; avidi conjungere dextras
 Ardebant, sed res animos incognita turbat. 515
 Dissimulant et nube cava speculantur amicti,
 Quae fortuna viris, classem quo litore linquant,
 Quid veniant : cunctis nam lecti navibus ibant
 Orantes veniam, et templum clamore petebant.
 Postquam introgressi et coram data copia fandi,
 Maximus Ilioneus placido sic pectore coepit : 521
 " O regina, novam cui condere Juppiter urbem,
 Justitiaque dedit gentes frenare superbas,
 Troes te miseri, ventis maria omnia vecti,
 Oramus : prohibe infandos a navibus ignes, 525
 Parce pio generi, et propius res aspice nostras.
 Non nos aut ferro Libyco populare Penates
 Venimus, aut raptas ad litora vertere praedas.
 Non ea vis animo, nec tanta superbia victis.
 Est locus, Hesperiam Graii cognomine dicunt,
 Terra antiqua, potens armis atque ubere glaebae ;
 Oenotri coluere viri ; nunc fama minores 532
 Italiam dixisse ducis de nomine gentem.
 Huc cursus fuit :
 Quum subito assurgens fluctu nimbosus Orion *with Orion*
 In vada caeca tulit, penitusque procacibus austris

why
grace

adjust

ward off

violence

resting of
 laudis o
 an
 dizzy
 obelisk
 {uncertain
 cognome
 dissimul
 amictio
 specu
 introgr
 of
 fremo
 prohibe - u
 -redire d
 vis - vid
 Hesperia
 mighty
 a young
 that
 nimbo
 procac h
 penitus
 vada

505 resting of the lofty throne she took her seat
louis ordinance

510 amazed was the chief, & Nchales, smitten with joy & fear ^{trude}

^{dizzy}
515 *obalysesco, ex, pui* - to become amazed
(uncertainty of the event - so early they turn b
^{rapounce}

desimuloo - hide their ignorance *carus* embracing
amicis - clothe

521 *speculoroo* - observe watch - *resuano* kindness
introgradui, copia - opportunity, *fandi* - for
of speaking openly was given ^{Libyentibus}

525 *fremo* - hold in check - *recti* driven
prohibe - ward off - dreadful, *proprios* more graciously
redire - drive - devastate ^{regans}

vis - violence

hesperii - state

532 mighty in word & wealth I said
a younger generation

that

Stat. chief of Lenahum

Oryan

nimbous - tempestuous

proca bold

penitus - far

vada - shallow

invia - trackless reefs - the busy deep overpowering us far over
or what is this country which is so barbarous as to follow

under

hospitio - hospitalitate

allow

Cies, ierecivi, etiam -> him up

temno - scorn - then whom there was neither any more
vescor. feed upon - righteous in prey or greater in warred storms

occubo, ore, hic down, rest in will

protect

apta - ad just prepare fit - does not yet lie amid the mud

strings - cut down - nor would you expect to have first entered
remus in oar a contest of courtesy

Let us in the forest's shape pluck
strip them for oar

that we may

provo ^{in idem} murmur

shouted assent with their voice

looking down at the

with downcast face

hard fortune
guards

colos. demiss bared
seclude - shut out, as clouds
moluit cause

with
nordwith sun yoke his steeds
so distant from our Iyria town

yet
S
A
H
N
Q
A
N
P
A
Q
E
S
T
S
P
A
T
U
T
D
S
R
M
Q
V
N
N
S

Perque undas superante salo perque invia saxa
 Dispulit : huc pauci vestris adnayimus oris.
 Quod genus hoc hominum? quaeve hunc tam barbara
 morem

floates

Permittit patria? hospitio prohibemur harenae : 540
 Bella cient, primaque vetant consistere terra.
 Si genus humanum et mortalia temnitis arma,
 At sperate deos memores fandi atque nefandi.

*on
 back of the
 la
 look forward to it*

Rex erat Aeneas nobis, que justior alter
 Nec pietate fuit, nec bello major et armis; 545

Quem si fata virum servant, si vescitur aura
 Aetherea, neque adhuc crudelibus occubat umbris,
 Non metus. Officio nec te certasse priorem
 Paeniteat; sunt et Siculis regionibus urbes,
 Armaque, Trojanque a sanguine clarus Acestes.

3

Quassatam ventis liceat subducere classem, 551
 Et silvis aptare trabes, et stringere remos.

Si datur Italiam sociis et rege recepto,
 Tendere, ut Italiam laeti Latiumque petamus :

with safe

Sin absumpta salus, et te, pater optime Teucrum,
 Pontus habet Libyae, nec spes jam restat Iuli ; 556

lord

At freta Sicaniae, saltem sedesque paratas,
 Unde huc advecti, regemque petamus Acestem."

Talibus Ilioneus; cuncti simul ore fremebant
 Dardanidae. 560

"Tum breviter Dido vultum demissa profatur :
 Solvite corde metum, Teucrici, secludite curas.

Res dura et regni novitas me talia cogunt
 Moliri, et late fines custode tueri.

Quis genus Aeneadum, quis Trojae nesciat urbem?
 Virtutesque, virosque, et tanti incendia belli? 566

Non obtusa adeo gestamus pectora Poeni,
 Nec tam aversus equos Tyria Sol jungit ab urbe.

Seu vos Hesperiam magnam Saturniaque arva
 3

3

*unde
 2 pr. oris
 allow
 allow
 more
 adeo ista
 collect
 rid the
 shades
 t. et
 that vi
 more
 face
 time
 cards
 dull
 is & deeds
 your town*

for your country

or
urbs

were here

any

Sive Erycis fines regemque optatis Acestem, 570
Auxilio tutos dimittam opibusque juvabo.

Voltis et his mecum pariter considerare regnis ?
Urbem quam statuo, vestra est ; subducite naves ;
Tros Tyriusque mihi nullo discrimine agetur.

Atque utinam rex ipse Noto compulsus eodem 575

Afforet Aeneas ; equidem per litora certos
Dimittam, et Libyae lustrare extrema jubehō,
Si quibus ejectus silvis aut urbibus errat.

His animum arrecti dictis et fortis Achates
Et pater Aeneas jamdudum erumpere nubem 580

Ardebant ; prior Aenean compellat Achates :

“ Nate Dea, quae nunc animo sententia surgit ?

Omnia tuta vides, classem, sociosque receptos.

Unus abest, medio in fluctu quem vidimus ipsi

Submersum : dictis respondent cetera matris.” 585

Vix ea fatus erat, quum circumfusa repente
Scindit se nubes et in aethera purgat apertum.

Restitit Aeneas, claraque in luce refulsit,

Os humerosque Deo similis : namque ipsa decoram

Caesariem nato genitrix lumenque juventae 590

Purpureum et laetos oculis afflarat honores :

Quale manus addunt ebori decus aut ubi flavo

Argentum Pariusve lapis circumdatur auro.

Tum sic reginam alloquitur cunctisque repente

Improvvisus ait : “ Coram, quem quaeritis, adsum

Troius Aeneas, Libycis ereptus ab undis.

O sola infandos Trojae miserata labores !

Quae nos, reliquias Danaum, terraeque marisque

Omnibus exhaustos jam casibus, omnium egenos

Urbe, domo socias. : Grates persolvere dignas

Non opis est nostrae, Dido ; nec quicquid ubique est

Gentis Dardaniae, magnum quae sparsa per orbem ;

Di tibi, si qua pios respectant numina, si quid

the good

spring

Juro
des
com
parul
ad
drin
lustr
arruq
arde
jam
scin
purp
- de
refulge
deus
afflo
elber
flaur
impro
you who
lost by all
egen
socio
-grates
op. 10
respects
nume

Caesariem
radiant

Pariis

purpose

embrace

hospital

600
eclipse

570

juris, ore, juri, futurum and asant
demitto - send out

guarded by a coast

consido, sedi - settle, take up one's abode
pariter - together

575

shall be treated with no distinction

driven to the same place

erectus - shipwrecked

lustror survey examine

in case he is wandering

arviso, eri, regi, rectum - arouse encourage

580

ardens - long to, eagerly

jam dudum - at once - compelled

scinda - divides, separate

purgo - clear away

- disperses itself & melts into the clear air

refulget, fulsi - shine brightly

had breathed upon his son

decus, oris - ornament, decoration

grace of clustering locks and

affluo - bestow upon

the radiant light of youth & the

flavis, oris n - wavy

joyful glory on his eyes

flavis, yellow

@ such grace as hands add to my

improvisus - unexpected by all

you who with us, the learnings of the Greeks, with us worn out at
last by all the hazards of land & sea, of all things destitute & share your

egenus - needy

exhausio, ire hausi - to impoverish

ocio - associate, unite

- grate thanks

- persolvo - return render / it is not in our

opio - power

- reliquo, anywhere power nor where

respecto - pay heed to; attention

everywhere grate of the

resumen, oris n - duty

foreign race

600

elipse

if anywhere is any justice - and the consciousness of right bring
thee worthy recompense.

for what so happy ages gave thee birth

the shadowy glide over the hollows

traces

ludus - traverse glide
convexum - slope
polus in - heaven

wer
an

at so great a mist
apples - first
immense - cruel, savage
alm - benign
willed

atuna
I
T
A
"
F
A
V
T
T
I
S
Q
M
J
N
S
T
N
V
T
M

epurus - wealth

Cyprus - island in Mediter.
- noted for worship of Venus

Belus - father of Dido
bring off yre
disco - authority

can
rec

Palaeus - inhabited Greece before Hellenes
- claimed that he sprung from the ancient stock of Teucer

stern, ist. stem

Pa

tempest tossed through many trials
not ignorant of
so speaks she at once leads
at once - proclaims as a sacrifice

demon - at length
at last

succuro, i - aid
memoro - relate
indico - proclain, announce
sus, aus - hog

gifts cheer of the god - Bacchus

Usquam justitiae est et mens sibi conscia recti,
Praemia digna ferant. Quae te ^(tam) laeta tulerunt
Saecula? qui tanti talem genuere parentes? 606

In freta dum fluvii current, dum montibus umbrae
Lustrabunt convexa, polus dum sidera pascet,
Semper honos nomenque tuum laudesque manebunt,
Quae me cumque vocant terrae. Sic fatus amicum
Ilionea petit dextra laevaue Serestum: 611
Post alios, fortemque Gyan fortemque Cloanthum.

Obstipuit primo aspectu Sidonia Dido,
Casu deinde viri tanto; et sic ore loquuta est:
"Quis te, nate Dea, per tanta pericula casus 615
Insequitur? quae vis immanibus adplicat oris?"

Tunc ille Aeneas, quem Dardaniæ Anchisæ
Alma Venus Phrygii genuit Simoentis ad undam? 620
"Atque equidem Teucrum memini Sidona venire,

Finibus expulsum patriis, nova regna petentem
Auxilio Beli. Genitor tum Belus opimam
Vastabat Cyprum et victor ditione tenebat.

Tempore jam ex illo casus mihi cognitus urbis
Trojanae nomenque tuum regesque Pelasgi.
Ipse hostis Teucros insigni laude ferebat 625
Seque ortum antiqua Teucrorum a stirpe volebat.

Quare agite, o tectis, juvenes, succedite nostris!
Me quoque per multos similis fortuna labores
Jactatam hac demum voluit consistere terra.
Non ignara mali, miseris succurrere disco." 630

Sic memorat, simul Aenean in regia ducit
Tecta, simul divum templis indicit honorem.
Nec minus interea sociis ad litora mittit 635
Viginti tauros, magnorum horrentia centum

Terga suum, pingues centum cum matribus agnos,
Munera laetitiamque dii. 636
At domus interior regala splendida luxu

with splendour of royal state

might bring

traverse glide
slope
heaven

so great a misf
first
crush, savage

benign

of Dido
at you
clarity

stem

at length
at last

and

relate
clim, amonia

- Bacchus

atone

come

even - downfall
the can
with highest
mane

enter

late

615

violence

by

Simois

620

625

630

636

X

embossed

decked
skullfully
arrived
the coverlets

Instruitur mediisque parant convivias tectis.
Arte laboratae vestes ostroque superbo :
Ingens argentum mensis caelataque in auro
Fortis facta patrum, series longissima rerum,
Per tot ducta viros antiquas ab origine gentis.

.. nullo
curves
640
course of heat

congruous to

Aeneas, neque enim patrius consistere mentem
Passus amor, rapidum ad naves praemittit Achatem,
Ascanio ferat haec, ipsumque ad moenia ducat.
Omnis in Ascanio cari stat cura parentis.

645

novus
hodie

Munera praeterea, Iliacis erepta ruinis,
Ferre jubet, pallam signis auroque rigentem
Et circumtextum croceo velamen acantho,
Ornatus Argivae Helenae, quos illa Mycenis,

stiff

650

single
to carry out
the orders
how

Pergama quum peteret inconcessosque Hymenaeos,
Extulerat, matris Ledaes mirabile donum ;
Praeterea sceptrum, Ilione quod gesserat olim,
Maxima natarum Priami, colloque monile
Baccatum et duplicem gemmis auroque coronam.
Haec celerans iter ad naves tendebat Achates.

beaded
655
jewelled
gold

breathless
under
angry

At Cytherea novas artes, nova pectore versat
Consilia ; ut faciem mutatus et ora Cupido
Pro dulci Ascanio veniat donisque furentem
Incendat reginam atque ossibus implicet ignem.

feature

660

how
from
indian

Quippe domum timet ambiguum Tyriosque bilingues.
Urit atrox Juno et sub noctem cura recursat.
Ergo his aligerum dictis adfatur Amorem :
Nate, meae vires, mea magna potentia solus,
Nate, patris summi qui tela Typhoia temnis,
Ad te confugio, et supplex tua numina posco.

her coat
return

665

beast divine

with words

Frater ut Aeneas pelago tuus omnia circum
Litora jactetur, odiis Junonis iniquae,
Nota tibi ; et nostro doluisti saepe dolore.
Nunc Phoenissa tenet Dido, blandisque moratur
Vocibus : et vereor, quo se Junonia vertant

671

instr
conv
labo
coelat
series

stat. en
palla
velam
cru
mone
morie
bacc
corn
pepstan

ambigu
bilingue
wro us
aligera
who de

well know
delan

I fear
Leda

instruo, ere, truxi. - instructum - furnished, fit up
 convivium in - feast banquet skilfully wrought were the
 labores - work of something laboriously coverlets + of bright purple
 caelo - engrave was silver plate upon the board
 seris et - series, successive for neither did his love as a father
 allow his mind to rest

otat. centres - carus - beloved, dear - in B. all his loving cares thought
 pallae et. robe signum in - figures, wrought in gold - are central
 velamenis vel

circumstantis - woven around
 inaccessus - unobtainable - I have married to Polyneetra - being of these
 mureis des - necklace

baccalus - pearl - gemma aut - jewel
 coram, aut corchet of jeweled gold
 peys turning over in a mind and by gifts influence the queen's
 frengy + amimate loois foris robe

ambigua - doubtful
 ambigua - uncertain - uncertain
 bilingue - double - tongue - deceitful
 vrs nisi ut un - respect

recurso, are) - return
 aligera - winged - lala - bolts which slew they
 who despoils the father's bolts that struck Typhoeus

well known to you - grieved with my grief
 delais

I fear the issue of Leda's welcome she will not rest at

Leda - mother of Helen, Castor & Pollux

nlls
 carves
 640
 course of head

n,
 645

left
 650

ebb
 655
 jeweled
 girdle

features
 660

her card
 returns

665
 divine

671

at which turning point of fortune

to conquer with quills & compass with force
as that no deity may have the power to change her

pressed

accides in ^{at the summons} summons, call

soothed in slumber.

consecrated spot ^{slumbering} ^{mind in} ^{sleep}

grove on Cyprus Locurus come in the way

folia papuli folium - digitate pennis
hondra ex in pecten assume
gemmum - in - laps

matris - parvula ^{cupis}
lata vis in ^{prejud} ^{of} ^{Paul}
kindle

insipio - bundle

& may beguile her with love's power

eruo, are in when - lay out

with the steps of Julius

parvula - bedem

fondling in her lap

fores are, fore folia

breathing forth fragrance with its hair

amareus - margarum

& sweet shade envelopes him

sponda, ad couch

glad in having D. arranged

curiaesum in tapetum

taken her place on the golden couch
& had stationed herself in the ^{wood} ^{circle} stream

opades - get ready, prepare

mantile is, napkin with shorn nap

not for Kats

penus; m. of food

whose care it was to furnish in turn the larking store
& to worship the Penates

dedu
what
was
the
c
d
u
b
m
u
S
u
n

anti
E
Q
R
S
Q
R
S
D
H
A
N
T
F
U
R
Q
O
P
E
A
I
D
F
L
J
C
D
E
Q
C
C

Hospitia ; haud tanto cessabit cardine rerum.

Quocirca capere ante dolia, et cingere flamma

Reginam meditor, ne quo se numine mutet,

Sed magno Aeneae mecum teneatur amore.

Qua facere id possis, nostram nunc accipe mentem.

Regius, accitu cari genitoris, ad urbem

Sidoniam puer ire parat, mea maxima cura,

Dona ferens, pelago et flammis restantia Trojae.

Hunc ego sopitum somno, super alta Cythera,

Aut super Idalium, sacrata sede recondam,

Ne qua scire dolos mediave occurrere possit.

Tu faciem illius, noctem non amplius unam,

Falle dolo, et notos pueri puer indue voltus :

Ut, quum te gremio accipiet laetissima Dido,

Regales inter mensas laticemque Lyaeum,

Quum dabit amplexus atque oscula dulcia figet,

Occultum inspires ignem fallasque veneno.

Paret Amor dictis carae genitricis, et alas

Exiit et gressu gaudens incedit Iuli.

At Venus Ascanio placidam per membra quietem

Inrigat, et totum gremio dea tollit in altos

Idaliae lucos, ubi mollis amaraeus illum

Floribus et dulci aspirans complectitur umbra.

Jamque ibat dicto parens, et dona Cupido

Regia portabat Tyria, duce laetus Achate.

Quum venit, aulacia jam se regina superbis

Aurea composuit sponda, mediamque locavit.

Jam pater Aeneas et jam Trojana juvenus

Conveniunt, stratoque super discumbitur ostro.

Dant femuli manibus lymphas, Cereremque canistris

Expediunt, tonsisque ferunt mantelia villis.

Quinquaginta intus famulae, quibus ordine longam

Cura penum struere, et flammis adolere Penates :

Centum aliae, totidemque pares aetate ministri,

*absoluta terra
pt. 1. f. 21*

*unalterable by any
darts*

675

680

685

690

695

700

705

where

how

say

*only
diff*

press

*to see
minor, call
slumbering
mind in
sleep*

*cup
of Bacchus*

love person

Julius

in her lap

with its horns

him

of Argos

gold

golden couch

center

stream

bars

store

change

remains

*conceal
prevent*

*at the
height of
major*

may

*call
sheds blood*

*under the
plundered
shelter*

*with close
store nap*

Qui dapibus mensas onerent, et pocula ponant.

Ne non et Tyrii per limina laeta frequentes

Convenere, toris jussi discumbere pictis.

Mirantur dona Aeneae, mirantur Iulum

Flagrantesque dei voltus simulataque verba

710

Pallamque et pictum croceo velamen acantho.

Praecipue infelix, pesti devota futurae,

Expleri mentem nequit ardescitque tuendo

Phoenissa, et pariter puero donisque movetur.

Ille ubi complexu Aeneae colloque pependit

715

Et magnum falsi implevit genitoris amorem,

Reginam petit. Haec oculis, haec pectore toto

Haeret et interdum gremio fovet, inacia Dido,

Insidat quantus miserae deus. At memor ille

Matris Acidaliae paulatim abolere Sychaeum

Incipit, et vivo tentat praevertere amore

Jam pridem resides animos desuetaque corda.

Postquam prima quies epulis, mensaeque remotae,

Crateras magnos statuunt et vina coronant.

Fit strepitus tectis vocemque per ampla volutant

Atria : dependent lychni laquearibus aureis

Incensi, et noctem flammis funglia vincunt.

Hic Regina gravem gemmis auroque poposcit

Implevitque mero pateram, quam Belus et omnes

A Belo soliti. Tum facta silentia tectis :

"Juppiter, hospitibus nam te dare" jura loquuntur,

Hunc laetum Tyriisque diem Trojaque profectis

Esse velis nostrosque hujus meminisse minores.

Adiit laetitiae Bacchus dator, et bona Juno ;

Et vos, o coetum, Tyrii, celebrate faventes !"

Dixit, et in mensam laticum libavit honorem ;

Primaque libato summo tenuis attigit ore.

Tum Bitiae dedit increpitans : ille impiger hausit

Spumantem pateram et pleno se proluit auro :

735

lous in
peny
glawm
vulm
satur
when he
dignified
- the hen
how he
little w
the trees
ahead
crown the
abunant
words to r
lupera
fand
protect
velo- m
attend in
an off
she the for
with a
he quick
a drem

decided

untwined

over

thoroughly

deluded
with
720 effect

726 how
pout
jewels
730
we must be
my own

victim of the coming doom
- cause their words to re-echo

was his or

louis in couch
penury eye, pained picture - embraces

710

glaucous looks of the god & his feigned respect
welcom to coming doom - doomed to her coming ruin
satisfy her soul

715

when he hung on the embrace & neck of Demeter
identified with all the affection of her pretended father
- she hangs on him with her eye, with her whole heart
how dread a god is lying in wait father

delude
in
all

720 offer

little by little - A debauch
abolos, ere, vi, tim
she brims with a living affection to pre-occupy a soul long since dead to love &
absorb long unaccounted ones
crown the wine - Enureathe
desires - being out of use

726 her
rout
Sivella

drummanies throughout the halls where the long halls they came their
words to re-echo - burning light

730
are out to
my eyes

luxurior, conium - number panel
fervate, is a torch
protect the rights of strangers
vile - may it be thy wish

735

attend in throngs the gatherings - speaking words of good omen
an offering of wine
at the first, when the libation had been made, with the lips of her hypotouched
with a challenge to drink deep
he quickly drained the passing bowl
he drenched himself with the full cup of gold
hauris

prince, ears in chief
crinities - with flowing hair

persona - song of - causes the balls to re-echo golden
lingua, ex, temp, tuncum - to plunge oneself

ingenium @. rebelle
what delay stops the lingering night

memnon
O great
may come then
strategems

Memnon - King of Ethiopia

F
P
E
U
A
Q
H
L

L
M
N
N
"
L
E
O

Post alii proceræ. Cithara crinitus Iopas 740

Personat aurata, docuit quem maximus Atlas.

Hic canit errantem lunam solisque labores ;

Unde hominum genus, et pecudes ; unde imber et ignes ;

Arcturum pluviasque Hyadas geminosque Triones :

Quid tantum Oceano properent se tinguere solès 745

Hiberni, vel quæ tardis mora noctibus obstet.

Ingeminant plausu Tyrii Troesque sequuntur.

Neonon et vario noctem sermone trahebat

Infelix Dido longumque bibebat amorem,

Multa super Priamo rogitans, super Hectore multa ;

Nunc, quibus Auroræ venisset filius armis ;

Nunc, quales Diomedis equi ; nunc, quantus Achilles.

" Immo, age, et a prima dic hospes origine nobis

Insidias," inquit, " Danaum, casusque tuorum,

Erroresque tuos ; nam tē jam septima portat

Omnibus errantem terris et fluctibus aestas." 756

who gets

how

why

mon

come then

ms

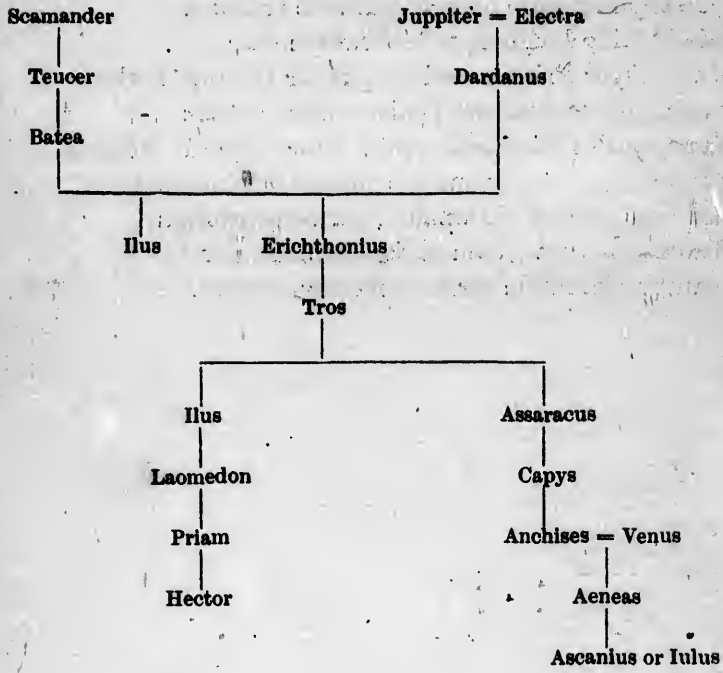
shop

were the my

stature

of your people

**DESCENT OF THE ROMAN JULIAN FAMILY FROM
THE TROJANS.**



1.
the
open
here
Geo
plea
Aen
the
Lavi
the
sett
Clas
pos
ting
land

2.
omit
Shak
fate
abl.
354,
readi

3.
" that
deep.

4.
super

5.
in wa
A. &

6.
that
sett
final
broa
desce
plain
lanx
were
1.1.

7.
Latin
were
Many
to th
Pala
defen
pari

NOTES.

1. *Arma virumque cano*: "of arms and the man I sing." Vergil observes the custom of epic poets by announcing his subject at the outset. Cp. the opening lines of the *Iliad*, *Odyssey* and *Paradise Lost*.—*arma* may be used here to show the contrast between the subject of the *Aeneid* and that of the *Georgics*. (Cp. the opening line of *Georgic I.*, in which the theme, viz., the pleasures of rural life, is announced.)—*virum*, referring to the deeds of Aeneas. Distinguish *cāno* and *cāno-quit-istōra*: "who, fate's exile, was the first that came from the coasts of Troy to Italy and the shores of Lavinium." *primus*: Heyne and Wagner finding a difficulty in reconciling the usual meaning of this word with the statement of Antenor's previous settlement mentioned, v. 242, make *primus = olim*, "of yore." Gallia Cisalpina was not formally included in *Italia Propria* till 42 B.C., and possibly was not considered by Vergil as a part of Italy Proper. Distinguish, *ora = ακτή*, the land or district on the sea; *litus = ῥηγμῖν*, the land covered by the breakers of the sea; *ripa = ἄχθῆ*, bank of a river.

2. *Italiam = ad Italiam*. Vergil, with many other poets, sometimes omits prepositions after verbs of motion. Cp. *Aen.* 1, 365, *devenere locos*. Shaks. *Julius Caesar* 1, II., "But ere we could arrive the spot proposed."—*futo* may be taken (1) with *profugus* as above, abl. of instr.; or (2) with *venit*, abl. manner. In what compound words is *pro* short? H. 544.5; A. & G. 354, d. *Laviniaque*: others read *Laviniaque*. In scansion, if the latter reading is adopted, *i* is consonantal i.e. pronounced *y*.

3. *ille*, not the subject of *jactatus (est)*, but in apposition with *qui*, "that man wandering much o'er the land and much tossed about o'er the deep." *terris—alto*: local ablatives, H. 425, II., 2, iv.3; A. & G. 254, a.

4. *vi—superam*: "by the constraint of the gods above." *superam = superiorum*, scil. *deorum*.

5. *multa—passus*, like *jactatus*, a participle, "much, too, having suffered in war also." *dum—conderet*: "in his attempts to build:" H. 519, II., 2; A. & G. 328. The idea of *purpose* is implied.

6. *unde = a quo*, scil. *ortum est*: "from whom (sprung)." Some think that the three stages of the growth of Rome are referred to, viz., the original settlement at Lavinium, the transference of power to Alba Longa, and the final selection of Rome as the seat of empire. The Latins dwelt in the broad plain between the Sabine mountains and the sea, and traced their descent to King Latinus. The word *Latini* means the dwellers of the plain. Cp. *latus, πλατύς*, Eng. flat: for the loss of the initial mute, cp. *lans, πλάγ*; *lavo, πλύειν*. Vergil is incorrect in saying that the Latins were descended from Aeneas, as they existed before his advent. Cp. Livy 1.1. Their chief town was Lavinium (now *Pratica*).

7. *Albani patres*. *Alba Longa* was the head of a confederacy of thirty Latin towns. After its destruction by Tullus Hostilius, the leading citizens were transferred to Rome and became incorporated in the common-state. Many of the noble families of Rome, notably the Julii, traced their descent to the Albans. *Alba Longa* probably occupied a site near the convent of *Palazzuolo—moenia* (rt. *mun*, to defend; cp. *ἀ-μύν-ειν*), the walls for defensive purposes: *murus* (*mun-rus*, also rt. *mun*), a wall of any kind: *paries* (rt. *par*, to separate), the partition walls of a house: *maceria*, a

garden wall—*altas Romae*: Rome at first occupied the *Palatine*. Afterwards the *Capitoline*, *Aventine*, *Esquiline*, *Coelian*, *Viminal*, *Quirinal* hills were included. Also the *Pincian*, *Vatican* and *Janiculan* hills on the Etruscan side were brought within the boundaries of the city under *Aurelius*

8. *Musa*. Vergil following the example of Homer invokes the muse and refers the whole plot to the gods. *Calliope* was the muse of Epic poetry. *quo numine laeso*. There are several ways of taking these words; (1) some supply, *impulsus fuerit*, "by what offended deity was he (Aeneas) constrained:" (2) *numine = voluntate*, "what purpose (of Juno) being thwarted:" (3) *quo = quid de causâ*, "for what reason, her (i.e. Juno's) will being thwarted:" (4) *ob quam laesionem numinis*, "on account of what affront to her purpose:" (5) "for what offence to the majesty of heaven." The last is probably correct. The first is objectionable because Juno has been mentioned (vs. 1) as the offended deity.

9. *quidvis dolens*: "or through what resentment:" lit., "resenting what." For case of *quid*: H. 371, III.; A. & G. 237, b. *tot volvers casus*: "to run the round of so many misfortunes." For infinitive, see H. 385, IV.; A. & G. 331, g.

10. *insignem pietate*. The hero of the Aeneid is distinguished by the epithet *pius*, which means that he had filial affection as well as religious reverence. He rescues his father from burning Troy (Aen. 2. 723); also the gods (Aen. 2. 717)—*adire*, "to encounter." For case of *labores*, see H. 386.3; A. & G. 228, a.

11. *impulerit*—indirect question, H. 529, I; A. & G. 384.—*animis*, taken (1) dative, H. 387, A. & G. 331; or (2) local ablative.—*trae*, the plural, denotes the various manifestations of her passion, H. 180, 2; A. & G. 75, c.

12. *urbs antiqua*, said with reference to Vergil's own time. "Karthage was founded probably about 853 B.C.—*Tyrit coloni*: "settlers from Tyre"; the Tyrians founded also Tunes and Utica, near Karthage.

Italiam longe; *longe* may be taken (1) as modifying the whole phrase, "in the distance facing Italy and the Tiber's mouths," or (2) *longe distantia*, "the far distant Tiber's mouths." *Italiam contra*, what figure, H. 636, VI. What direction is Karthage from Rome?

14. *dives opum*: compare *dives*, decline *opum*. What adjectives govern the genitive? H. 399, I. 8; A. & G. 218, c. *studiis*, II. 424, A. & G. 253, abl. of respect "in its passion for;" see note on *ira*, for plural, vs. 11. Vergil here, no doubt, alludes to the experience of the Romans in the Punic Wars.

15. *quam coluisse*: the Romans identified the Syrian Astarte (the *Ashtaroth* of the Bible) with Juno—*unam*, "especially"; *unus* gives to superlatives, or to words, implying a superlative force. (*magis omnibus*) an emphatic meaning; cp. *eis*: *eis ἀριστερος*: "especially the best."

16. *posthabita Samo*: "in preference to Samos," lit., "Samos being held in less regard"; H. 431, A. & G. 255. Herodotus (3.60) mentions a famous temple of Here (Juno) at Samos. In scanning this line, notice that the hiatus in *Samo* is relieved by the caesural pause. This especially occurs when a long vowel is in the *arsis* of the foot, H. 608, II.

17. *currus*: Juno is rarely represented as a war goddess, though we have some instances: cp. Hom. II. 5, 720-3.—*hoc fovetque*: "the goddess even then intends, and fondly hopes that this would be the seat of empire for the nations, if in anyway the fates permit."—*hoc* is attracted to the gender of the predicate, H. 445.4; A. & G. 195.—*stant*—subj. of immediate clause, H. 529, II; A. & G. 342. *jam tum = etiam tum*: "even then," at that early period.

18. *sed enim*: cp. ἀλλὰ γὰρ, elliptical for *sed (matuit Karthaginē) enim, etc.*, "yet (she feared for Karthage) for," &c.;—*duci* H. 523, I., A. & G. 336, present as now in the act of being accomplished.

20. *Tyrias-arces*, "which should hereafter overthrow the Tyrian towers." The destruction of Karthage (146 B.C.) is referred to.—*vertetur—everteret*, subj. of purpose, H. 491, I., A. & G. 317: for tense, H. 491, A. & G. 326. *olm* may refer to either the past or future; here it refers to latter: properly (fr. *olus, ille*), "at that time."

21. *hinc* = *a qua progenis*.—*late regem* = (by enallage) *late regantem*: H. 441.3, A. & G. 188. d: cp. *εὐπυπάλων*:—*balloque superbum*: "victorious in war."

22. *excidio Libyae*: for two datives, H. 390: A. & G. 233. Some read *excidio*, but *excidio* is not for *excidio*, but for *excidio* (*ex, scindo*). Cp. the forms *excire, casari, excidio*, found in old writers. *velere Parcae*, scil. *audierat*, there is reference here to the thread of destiny. The *Parcae* (fr. *par*, "to allot": cp. *pars, portio, i-wop-ov*) were the goddesses of birth and death, three in number, *Nona, Decuma, Morta*, and so the arbiters of human destiny. They were identified with the Greek Μοῖραι (*μοῖραι*, to allot), *Clotho, Lachesis, and Atropos*, whose duties are included in the foll. line: *Clotho colum retinet, Lachesis net, et Atropos cocat*. Cp. Milton's *Lycidas*:—

"Comes the blind Fury with the abhorred shears,
And alits the thin-spun life."

23. *metuens*: "apprehensive of"; *metuere*, to dread with anxiety of some future evil; *timere*, to fear an impending danger; *vereri*, a respectful fear of some superior being; *formidare*, to dread.—*veteris belli*, the war against Troy.—*Saturnia*, scil., *Italia*, or *dea*, according to the Greek theogony. Here (Juno) was the daughter of Kronos identified by the Romans with Saturn. The Romans, however, represent no relationship between Juno and Saturn.

24. *ad Trojam*: *ad* may be taken (1) = *adversus*, "against," or (2) = *apud*, "at."—*Argis*, here the town is put for the inhabitants—*Argivis*, and this for *Graecis*. Here or Juno was worshipped specially at Argos, one of the chief cities of Argolis.—*Prima*, "before all others," or some say, "of yore." Cp. *primus*, v. 2.

25. *nequid etiam*: "not even now;" *etiam* = *et jam*.—*causae irarum*: "the motives of wrath;" the plural *irae* refer to the many manifestations of the passion. See note v. 11. *exciderant*, "had faded;" distinguish, *excido, excido*.

26. *animo*: in prose, *ex animo*, II. 412.2; A. & G. 243.6.—*manet*, H. 463 I.; A. & G. 205. d.—*alta-repositum* = *alte (in) mente repositum*: "laid away in her mind": H. 425, N. 3; A. & G. 253. f. What figure?

27. *judicium Paridis*. Paris was judge in the contest of Juno, Venus, and Minerva for the golden apple.—*spretaque-formae*: "and the wrong done to her slighted beauty;" for obj. gen. H. 549. N. 2; A. & G. 292. a.

28. *genus invisum*, referring to the birth of Dardanus, the son of Jupiter and Electra, and founder of the Trojan line. (See genealogical tree, p. 25.)—*rapti*, scil., *ad caelum*.

29. *his accensa*: "inflamed by these things," i.e., by what has been said in the foregoing lines. H. 416; A. & G. 245.—*super* = *insuper*, "besides," i.e., in addition to her anxiety for Karthage. *aequore*: why is the preposition in omitted? H. 425, II. 2; A. & G. 253, f.

30. *reliquis Danaum*. What words are used in the plural only? H. 131.1.4.—*Danaum*, the subj. gen. H. 396. II; A. & G. 214. What words have *um* for *orum* in gen. pl.? H. 52.3; A. & G. 49. e.—*Achillis*: decline.

31. *Latio*. H. 414, N. 1; A. & G. 258. a.

32. *errabant*: "had wandered (and were still wandering)." H. 409. II. 2; A. & G. 377. 6.

33. *tantae—erat*: "so vast a work it was." H. 402; A. & G. 314. d. & 315.

34. Vergil, following the usual method of epic poets, plunges the reader *in medias res* (Horace A. P. 148), the earlier adventures being left for the hero to tell in Books II. & III. The Trojans have now left the port of Drepanum in Sicily. The natural order for a connected narrative would have been Books II., III., v. 315, then B. I.

35. *vela dabant*, scil., *ventis*.—*laeti*, because they expected soon to end their wanderings.—*spumas salis*: observe the alliteration, "the salt sea's foam." *sal*, cp. *ἀλας* ἡ.—*aere*, the bronze keels of the vessel = *aeris carinis*. *ruebant* = *eruebant*.

36. *quam Juno—secum*, scil., *loquitur*.—*sub pectore*, "in her heart." lit. "beneath her breast." The heart was the seat of intellect according to the Romans; the lower organs were the seat of passions.—*servans*: cp. Burns's Tam o' Shanter, "nursing her wrath to keep it warm."

37. *me—victam*: "What! am I to desist from my purpose, as one baffled?" The accusative with inf. denotes indignation here. H. 539. III.; A. & G. 274.—*incepto*. H. 418, N. 3; A. & G. 248. a.

38. *neo—regem*: "and am I not able to turn the leader of the rojans aside from Italy?"—*Italia*. H. 414; A. & G. 258. a.

39. *quippe (= qui-pe)*: "because forsooth," ironical; cp. *διπρον*. *Pallas*, epithet of Athene (Minerva), from (1) *πάλλειν*, to brandish, or (2) *πάλλαξ*, a maiden.—*ne = nonna*. H. 351. I.; A. & G. 210. a.—*Argivum*, see note on v. 30.

40. *ipsos, avrov̄s*, "the crew themselves," opposed to the ships.—*ponto*, abl. either of instrument, or of place.

41. *ob noxam et furias*: either "on account of the guilt and frenzy," or (by enallage) *ob noxam furiosam*: "on account of the guilty deeds committed in frenzy." With *Oilei*, scil., *Illii*, Ajax is said to have offered violence to Cassandra, priestess of Minerva, daughter of Priam. For another account see Ajax (Proper Names). Scan this line.

42. *ipsa*: "she with her own hand." Pallas and Jupiter were the only deities who are represented as wielding the thunderbolt.

44. *pectore*: abl. separation. H. 414, N. 1; A. & G. 243. b.—*turbine*: abl. of means. H. 420; A. & G. 248.—*scopulo*, local abl. or dat. H. 425, N. 3; A. & G. 260. a.

46. *ast—gero*: "but I who walk with stately tread, the queen of the gods, and both the sister and wife of Jove, with one nation, so many years have been carrying on wars."—*ast*, archaic form of *at*. The language of Epic poetry affected archaisms. Note the majestic gait of Juno is imitated by the spondaic character of the verse.

47. *et soror et conjunx*, *κασιγνήτην ἀλοχόν τε*. II. 16, 432. *annos*. H. 379; A. & G. 256.

48. *gero*: "have been (and still am) waging." H. 467. 2; A. & G. 276. a.—*quisquam*: implying a negative. H. 457; A. & G. 105. h. Distinguish *quisquam*, *ullus* and *quivis*, *quilibet*.—*adorat*: others read *adoret*. H. 485; A. & G. 263.

49. *præterea = posthac*: "hereafter."—*aris*. H. 396; A. & G. 228.

50. *corde*. H. 425, N. 3; A. & G. 258. f.

51. We have in the following lines a lively personification of the winds. *loca—austeris*: "a place big with blustering blasts." The winds mentioned in the *Aeneid* are: N., Boreas; N.E., Aquilo; E., Eurus; S., Notus or Auster; S.W., Africus; W., Zephyrus; N.W., Corus or Caurus; N.N.W., Iapyx. Disting. *loca, loci*.

52. Distinguish *vñnti, vñnti*.—*antrum*: a cave or grotto, as a beautiful object with reference to its romantic appearance, and cooling temperature: *specus*, a gap with a longish opening: *spelunca*, a cavity, in a merely physical relation, with reference to its darkness or dreadfulness.

53. We have here a fine example of imitative harmony (*onomatopoeia*), the hissing sounds being well described by the s's: "the struggling winds and sounding storms."

54. *imperio—frenat*: "restrains beneath his sway and curbs them with bonds in his prison house." The picture of the winds may have been suggested by the *ludi Circenses*, at which chariot racing was one of the chief features.—*imperio*. H. 420; A. & G. 245.—*vinculis et carcere*—*vinculis in carcere*, or some say—*vinculis carceris*: what figure?

55. *illi—fremunt*: "they chafing, while the great rock roars responsive, rage around the prison bars." Note the alliteration.—*magno cum murmure*, a substitute for the ablative absolute.

57. *sceptra tenens*—*σκηπτουχος*, "sceptre in hand."—*animos*: "passions."—*iras*: "rage." Cp. v. 25, note.

58. *ni*, archaic form of *nisi*; see *ast*, v. 48. *faciat—ferant—verrant*: the pres. for impf. gives greater vividness. A. & G. 307. b.—*quippe*, "doubtless," ironical. Note, *verrant* is intransitive, "sweep."

61. *molem et montis*—*molem montium* (by hendiadys): "a mass of mountains."—*insuper*, "on the top of them."

62. *regemque—habenas*: "and gave them such a king as knew, when bidden (by Jove), by a fixed law either to tighten or to loosen the reins."—*qui—sciret*, for subj. H. 497. 1; A. & G. 317.—*premere*, scil., *habenas* or *ventos*.—*dare laxas*—*laxare*.—*fusus*, scil., a Jove.

65. *namque*, in prose usually *etenim*, introduces a self-evident reason, "seeing that." Here the particle assigns the reason of her coming to him: "I have come to you, for, as you know," &c.—*divum—rez*. Hom. II. 1.544; *παρις ἀνδρῶν τε θεῶν τε*.

66. *mulcere—tollere*—*ut mulceas—tollas*. H. 535, IV.; A. & G. 331. g.—*vento* must be taken with both *mulcere* and *tollere*. The ancients seem to have thought that some winds calmed, while other winds raised the sea.

67. *aquor*: a kind of cognate accusative. H. 371. II. N; A. & G. 238. Cp. *ἰεῖναι ὀδόν*.

68. *Ilium—Penates*: the meaning seems to be that the conquered Trojans will in Italy perpetuate their race and establish their religion. The *penates* are said to be *victos*, as their old home *Ilium* was destroyed. *Penates*, Roman household gods, of which each family had its own. These were worshipped with *Vesta*, the goddess of the hearth. Each city also had its *penates*. Those of Lanuvium, the chief city of Latium, were brought by Aeneas from Troy. Afterwards they were transferred to Rome. The root of *penates* is from *pa, or, pat*, "to nourish." Cp. *παρις, πόσις* (= *πόσις*), *θεο-πόσις*: cp. *pater, pasco, pants, penis*: Eng. *father*. The word may therefore mean the images of "the original founders" of the clan or *gens*.

69. *incute—ventis*: "give force to the winds;" lit "strike strength into the winds," as if by a blow of his sceptre.—*submersas*: "so that they will

be sunken," a proleptic use of the participle (cp. v. 29) — *obtus et submerge puppes*. Cp. Shak. King John, "Heat me those irons hot."

70. *diversos*, scil., *vitros*, "the crew far apart." Others read *diversas*, scil., *naves*.

71. *corpore*: abl. specification. H. 419. II.; A. & G. 251.

72. *Deiopes*. If this be the correct reading, *Deiopes* is a case of inverted attraction, i.e., the antecedent is attracted into the case of the relative. — *quae*. Cp. vs. 573. Others read *Deiopsann*.

73. *jungam*, scil., *tibi* — *Quaerito*: to get over the difficulty of scansion, some take this word as a trisyllable, making *i* consonantal, i.e., — *y*. — *proprium* — *perpetuum*: "and grant her to thee as your wife for ever." cp. Ecl. 7.31.

75. *pulchra prole*: taken either (1) with *parentem*, abl. quality, or (2) with *faciat* as, abl. means.

76. *tuis* — *explorare*: "thine is the task to determine what thou chooseth." — *optes*, subj. of dependent quest. H. 529; A. & G. 334.

77. *tu—tu—tu*, note the emphasis: "'tis thou who gavest me whatever realm this is which I have." — *sceptra Jovemque*: "the sceptre and the favor of Jove," or by hendiadya — *sceptra Jovis*, "the sceptre derived from Jove." All kingly power came from Jove.

79. *epulis*: decline this word; *accumbere*, H. 535, IV., A. & G. g. Vergil here ascribes to the gods a custom prevalent among the Romans of his own day. The Greeks sat meals as we do.

80. *potentem*: "lord," see note on vs. 68. *nimborum*, H. 399.3, A. & G., 218.

81. *dicta*, scil. *sunt*. — *cavum—latus*: "with spear-point turned that way, the hollow hill be pushed on the side." Note the alliteration. Distinguish *latus—latus*.

82. *velut agmine facto*: "like a column formed in line," abl. manner. H. 419, III., A. & G., 248.

83. *data (est)*. — *terra perflant*: "they blew a blast across the world." For case of *terras*, see H. 372., A. & G. 237, d.

84. *incubere mari*: "they swooped down upon the sea," for momentary action of pref; see H. 471, II., A. & G. 279. Cp. *ἐπιερχεσθαι*.

85. *ruunt*: the change of tense is supposed to give vividness to the description. — *creder procellis Africus*, "the gusty south-west wind." *Africus*, *λίψ*, as blowing from Libya; called by the Italians still *Africo*, or *Gherbino*.

86. *et fluctus*: the spondees well describe the motion of the heavy surges.

87. *insequitur—rudentum*: "then follow both the shrieks of the crew, and the creaking of the cordage." — *virum*: what words of the 2nd decl. have the gen. pl. in *um* instead of *orum*? H. 52.8; A. & G. 40, a. *rudentes*, were the light hanging gear of a ship (*ροσκία*), while *funes* (*σχοίβια*), were the strong ropes to which the anchors were attached, and by which the ship was fastened to the land.

88. *eripiunt—oculis*: "suddenly the clouds rob the eyes of the Trojans of both sky and light." *ates*, "light," probably the original meaning of the word; cp. *div.*, "bright." Cp. *ἑὶς Φῶς*, *Διὶ Φῶς* (gen. of *Ζεὺς*, god of the air), Juppiter (= *Divpiter*), *Diana* (= *Div-ana*, the bright one), "the moon."

89. *incubat*: "broods over." — *atra*, "sable." Distinguish *ater*, denoting black as a negative of all color, opposed to *albus*, white; *niger*, black, as being itself a color, and indeed the darkest, opposed to *candidus*.

90. *intonsura poli*: "it thundered from pole to pole;" lit. "the poles thundered."—*polus*, (*πόλος*), the Latin term for *polus* is *vertes*, the end or axis on which, according to the ancient notions, the heavens turned (*vertit*).—*et aether*: "and the heaven gleams with frequent flashes."—*aether*, the bright upper sky above the clouds (*αἰθήρ*): *aer*, the lower air (*ἀήρ*). Here the distinction is, however, unobserved.

91. *praesentemque mortem*: "and all things threaten the crew with instant death."—*intendant*, note the force of the frequentative.

92. *extemplo* (= *ex tempulo*, from *tempulum*, dim. of *tempus*), "at once."—*frigore*, "with a chilling fear."

93. *duplices*: not "clasped," as this was not the attribute of prayer among the Greeks and Romans, who extended the palms of their hands to the supposed dwelling place of the deity addressed, but "both." Cp. the use of *δεξιᾶς* for *ἀμφω*, *δύω*. Aeschylus, *Prom. Vinetus*, 971, *μηδὲ μοι δεξιᾶς ἑδούς*, Πρωμηθεῦ, προσβάλῃς. So also *duplex*, said for *ambo*, *uterque*, of things in pairs. Aen. 7, 140, *duplices parentes*.—*palma*, "the open hand." Cp. *πάλμη*, "the blade of an oar," root *pal*, to spread; *palor*, "I wander," and *pando*, "I spread." For *d* passing into *l*, cp. *odor*, *olere*; *lingua* = *lingua*; *δάκρυ*, *lacrima*.

94. *refert* = *dicit*. The meaning may be he brings back to light thoughts hidden in his heart: cp. Hom. Od. 5, 306.

95. *quis contigit*: "whose happy lot it was."—*quis* = *quisbus*.—*accidit*, it happens unexpectedly, said of good or bad events.—*contigit*, it happens, said of fortunate events: *evenit*, it happens, said of events expected, good or bad.—*ante ora*; considered a happy lot, because their fathers would see their noble deeds.

96. *oppetere*, scil., *mortem*: to die, as a moral act, in so far as a man, if he does not seek death, at any rate awaits it with firmness.—*obire mortem*: to die, as a physical act, by which one ends all suffering.

97. *Tydidē* = *Diomedes*, who met Aeneas in single combat, Il. 5, 397. —*mens dextra*: "why could not I fall on the Trojan plains and breathe out this life by thy right hand?" For the case of *me*, see note, v. 37. —*occumbere*, scil., *mortem*, or *morte*, or *obviam morti*.—*campis*, local abl. — *in campis*.

98. *saevus*: perhaps "terrible in battle:" cp. Homer's *δεινὸς μάχην*. Aeneas himself is called *saevus* in Aen. 12, 107.—*Aeacides*: Achilles is meant, who was son of Peleus, grandson of Aeacus. Some render *facet* by "was slain," a historic present, because we learn from Il. 16, 667, that the body of Sarpedon was conveyed to Lycia by Sleep and Death.

100. *Stimois*, decline. Name the other rivers in the Troad.

102. *talia factanti*: "as he utters these words:" dat. of reference, H. 384, Il., 4, note 4; A. & G. 235.—*stridens*—*procella*: either "a squall howling from the north," (*Aquilone* = *ab Aquilone*), or, "a squall howling with the north wind," abl. of *accompaniment*.

104. *avertit*, scil., *se* = *avertitur* (middle force), "swings round."

105. *dat*, scil., *prora*, "(the prow) exposes the side (of the ship) to the waves."—*insequitur*—*mons*: "close (on the ship) in a mass comes on a precipitous mountain billow."—*insequitur*, scil., *navem*.—*cumulo*, abl. manner.

106. *hi*, properly = *viri*, "the crew," but by *synecdoche* = *haec naves*.—*his aperit*: "to those the yawning billow discloses the land between the waves." Distinguish *unda*, a wave, arising from the ordinary motion of water; *fuctus*, a wave, caused by some external force, as storms.

107. *aestus*: "the seething flood."

108. *abreptas—torquet* = *abripuit et torquet*: "has caught and whirled."
—*latentia*, "hidden" by the overflowing sea in stormy weather; in a calm they were visible.

109. *saxa—aras*. The order is *saxa quae mediis in fluctibus exstantia* *Itali vocant Aras*: "rocks which (standing out) in the midst of the billows the Italians call aras." The *saxa* referred to are probably the rocks just outside the bay of Karthage. Of these, the *insula Aegimurt* is the chief. Some say the Karthaginians priests used to offer sacrifices there to avert shipwrecks on the rocks, hence the term *Aras*. Others say the *Skerti* rocks are alluded to situated in the shallow between Tunis and Sicily.

110. *dorsum—summo*: "a huge ridge rising to the surface of the main."
—*dorsum*, properly "a back" of an animal. Cp. *χορπός*, properly a low, rugged rock rising like a hog's back on the surface of the waves.—*marī*, local abl.—*ab alto*, "from the high seas."

111. *in brevia et Syrtis* = *in brevia (loca) Syrtium*: "on the shoals of the Syrtes." The Syrtes (so called from *dragging* in the ships; *ἀρδ τοῦ σῦρτεν τὰς νῆας*, or from the Arabian word *Sert*, meaning a desert,) were two gulfs in Northern Africa, the *Syrtis Major* (*Gulf of Sidra*), the *Syrtis Minor* (*Gulf of Khabs*). *visu*, H. 547: A. & G. 303.

114. *ipsius*, scil., *Aeneae*. *ipse* like *αὐτός* is often used of a superior, as of a leader, master, &c. Cp. *αὐτὸς ἔφη*: *ipse dixit*, said of Pythagoras by his disciples.—*a vertice* = *κατ' ἀκρῆς*, "vertically." Scan this line.

115. *puppin*. What words have the accusative in *in* or *em*, H. 62; A. & G. 56, b.—*excutitur—caput*: "the pilot is thrown overboard and headlong is rolled forward." *excutio*, often used "to throw out" of a ship, chariot, or from a horse.—*pronus*, cp. *πρηνής*, opposed to *supinus* = *ὑπίος*.—*magister*, scil., *navis* = *gubernator*.

116. *ast*, old form of *at*, and like the Greek *ἀρα*, it joins a previous thought to a new and different one: "whilst on the spot thrice the billow whirled it (scil., *illam*, or *navem*), driving it round and round."

117. *et—vortex*: "and the greedy eddy swallows it (i.e. *navem*) in the deep." *rapidus*, root *rap*: cp. *ἀρπάζω* (by metathesis).—*aequore*, local abl.

118. The spondees describe well the slow movements of the struggling sailors.—*rari*: "scattered here and there."

119. *arma—undas*. The shields and spears may be referred to as floating for a while in the waves, or the picture may be merely momentary.—*gaza* = *θησαυρός*, a prince's wealth.

120. Scan this line. Tell what metrical figure is in it: H. 608, III. Decline *Achates*.

121. *qua* = *in qua*, local abl.

122. *hiemps*. The *p* is merely euphonic, because it is difficult to pronounce *s* after *m*. Cp. *sumpsi*.—*laxis—fatiscent*:—"through the loosened fastenings of the ribs, all (the ships) admit the unwelcome water and gape with (many) chinks"—*imber*: properly rain water. Here = *mare*. Cp. Virg. Georg. 4.115.—*rimis*, abl. manner.

124. *interea*: refers to a matter of some duration. *interim*: to a thing merely momentary: *interea*, includes the time occupied from the winds swooping down on the sea (v. 84) up to the present. We may translate, "while this was going on, Neptune greatly moved felt that the deep was disturbed with dreadful din." What figure in this line?

—125. *et—vastis*: "and that the still waters were forced up (to the surface) from their lowest depths." Servius takes *stagna* to mean the still waters at the bottom of the deep: *vadis*, abl. of *sep*, H. 414, N., 1; A. & G. 243.

—*commotus*, "moved" in heart, though of serene countenance (*placidum caput*).—*alto prospiciens*, may mean, (1) "looking forth from the deep sea," where his palace was; *abl. sep.*: (2) "looking forth o'er the deep," the *abl.* representing the space over which the view is taken, cp. v. 181 (more correctly *prospicere* takes an acc. in this construction as in v. 155); (3) "in his regard for the main," the *dat.*, H. 385, II., 1; A. & G. 227, c.

127. *unda*, *abl. of sep.*, H. 414, N., 1; A. & G. 243.

128. *toto—aequore*. See note, vs. 29.

129. *caeli ruina*: "by the wreck of heaven." The violent storm of rain is considered as the downfall of the sky itself.

130. *latuere—fratrem*: "were unknown to her brother": with *lateo* and *acc.*, cp. use of *λαθάνω*.

131. Scan this line and tell what metrical figure is in it, H. 608, III.

132. *tantane—vestri*: "has such confidence in your origin possessed you." The winds were the sons of Aurora and the Titan Astraeos, so that they were on the one side of divine origin and on the other they were descended from a rival of the gods.

133. *numine*: "consent," from *nuo*, "to nod."

134. *tantas moles*: "such mighty billows." What kind of a verb is *audeo*? What others of the same class?

135. *quos ego*, *scil.*, *ulciscar*. What figure? H. 637, xi. 3; A. & G. page 299.

136. *post—postea*: "hereafter."—*non* may be taken (1) either with *simili*, (2) or with *lustis*; the former is preferable.—*commissa luere*: cp. *πεπραγμένα λυεῖν*.

138. *saevum*: "stern," as the sceptre is the badge of authority.

139. *sorte*. Jupiter, Neptune, and Pluto are said to have received their realms by allotment, a notion probably suggested by the Roman mode of assigning the provinces at the beginning of the year.

140. *vestras*: referring to the whole winds, though directly addressed to Eurus.—*se jactet Aeolus*: "let Aeolus display his arrogance."

141. *et—regnet*: "and let him reign, when he has closed the prison of the winds."—*carcere*, *abl. abs.*

142. *dicto citius*: "sooner than the words were spoken." H. 417, N. 5; A. & G. 247.6.—*placat*, distinguish in meaning *placare*, *placere*; *pendere*, *pendere*; *albans*, *albere*; *fugare*, *fugere*; *jucere*, *jacere*; *sedare*, *sedere*.

144. *adnitus*: "pushing against," the ships.

145. *scopulo*, *abl. of separation*. Vergil does not seem to distinguish *scopulus*, a high pointed cliff, affording a wide lookout: *rt. scep.*; cp. *σκόπελος*; *saxum*, a huge rock of whatever form = *πέτρα*; *rupes*, a jagged cliff; *cautes*, a small rock down in the water, and invisible to the sailors.—*levat*, *scil. naves*.

146. *aperit*: "he makes his way through:" *syrtis*, see note, vs. 112.—*temperat*, distinguish the meaning of this verb with (1) *dat.*, (2) *acc.* H. 385, II. 1.

147. *levibus*: distinguish *lëvis*, *lëvis*. The adj. is best taken — *leviter*, an adv., modifying *perlabitur*.

148. *ac veluti*: one of the best known of Vergil's similes. This simile reverses the order observed by Homer. In II. 2, 144, Homer compares the din of the assembly to that of the sea. Vergil here compares the sea pacified by Neptune to a violent mob swayed by some respected orator. "Man reminds the more pictorial poet of nature: nature reminds the more philo-

sophic poet of man."—*magno in populo*: "in a vast throng."—*coorta est*, gnomic perfect. H. 472.5; A. & G. 279, c.

149. *ceditō*: derived from *se, itto*, "a going apart," i.e., "a riot": for *ē* epenthetic, cp. *redco, prodes*,—*animis*, probably a locative; cp. *animi discretior, animi aeger*.

150. *jamque*, "and at length;" *iam*, implies the idea of a gradual progression up to a certain time; *nunc*, definitely the present.—*faces et saxa* were the arms of a Roman mob, as the carrying of weapons was forbidden within the city.

151. *tum*, correlative with *cum*; v. 148.—*pietate gravem ac meritis*: "of influence by his patriotism and by his virtues." Some say that Cicero is meant.—*quem*: when is *quis*—*aliquis*? H. 455.1; A. & G. 105, d. *forte*, "perchance" takes the indic; so also *forsan*; *fortasse* has once the indic. in Vergil, otherwise the subj.; *forsitan* has regularly the subj.

152. *conspexere*: the individuals composing the throng (*vulgus*) are thought of: hence the plural.—*adstant*, "they stand by."

154. *cunctus*—*frigor*: "all the uproar of the sea is hushed." Decline *pelagus*. Distinguish *cecidit, cecidit*.—*aequora prospiciens*: "looking o'er the calm deep." See note vs. 126.

155. *genitor*—*Neptunus*. *Pater* seems to have been a general epithet of a river or sea deity; cp. *pater Tiberinus* (Livy, 2.10); *pater Oceanus* (Virg. Georg., 4.382); *pater Portunus* (Virg. Aen., 5.241). So also Homer calls Ocean, *θεῶν γένεσθαι*. It was one of the dogmas of the Ionic School of Philosophers that water was the primary element of all things—a doctrine evidently held by Vergil (Georg. 4.382).—*aperto*: "cleared," of clouds, i.e., "serene."

156. *curru*—*curru*.—*secundo*: "following his steeds," hence, "gliding."

157. *Aeneadae*: "followers of Aeneas;" so the Athenians are called *Cecropidae, Theidae*, from their original leaders.—*quae litora*: "the nearest shores;" the relative here supplies the place of our article.—*cursu*—*rapide*, abl. of manner; cp. *δρόμῳ*—*ταχύ*.

158. *vertuntur*—*vertunt se*. The passive endings in Latin arose out of the reflexive forms of the active by adding to the verbal stem with the tach vowel the acc. of the reflexive pronoun in all persons—*se*; *e* final was afterwards dropped, and the remaining form sometimes changes *s* to *r*; *vertor* = *verto-se*; *verteris* = originally *vertesi-se*; *vertitur* = *verteti-se*.

159. *est locus*: probably an imaginary place. Some refer the description to *Nova Karthago* (*Cartagena*) in Spain; others to Neapolis.—*in recessu longo*: "in a deep receding bay."

160. *objectū lateram*—by the shelter of its sides.—*quibus*, "against which," abl. instr.

161. *inque*—*reductos*: "and the wave parts into the deep creeks." *sinus*, properly "a bosom," then "a gulf." Cp. the change of meaning of *κόλπος*, Romanic *γόλφος*, Eng. gulf.—*scindit sese* = *scinditur*.

162. *hinc*—*scopuli*: "on this side and on that huge rocks and twin cliffs tower toward heaven."—*minantur*, rt. *min*, "to jut." Cp. *mons, minae*, prop., gable ends of a house.

163. *late*: "far and wide."

164. *aequora*—*silent*: "the calm sea lies safe and still;" lit., "the calm sea safe (from the winds) is still." *tuta* may, however, mean "safe for ships."—*tum*—*coruscis*: "then a background of waving woods." *scena*, cp. *σκήνη*, the background of the Roman theatre, the circular form of the bay (*sinus*) having suggested the idea of the pit (*cavea*).—*silvis*, abl. quality.

Distinguish *silva*, a wood in a general sense, with reference to the timber = ἄλη. *nemus*, a pleasant place, a grove = νομός.

166. *fronte sub adversa*: "beneath the front (of the *quæ*) facing (the entrance of the harbour)."

167. *aquas dulces*: "springs of fresh water;" opposed to *aquas amaras*, "salt water springs."—*vivo saxo*: "of native (i.e. unhewn) rock," abl. of description.

168. *non—ulla = nulla*. The calmness of the harbour is contrasted with the raging of the sea.

169. *unco—morsu*: "with its hooked bite." Vergil here is guilty of *anachronism*. Anchors were not in use in the Homeric ships, which had large stones (*κύματα*, *sleepers*) to steady them.

170. *septem*. The original number was 20 in all (vs. 381). The seven were made up of three from the reef (vs. 108), three from the sand bank (vs. 110), and his own.—*collectis*, "mustered;" *navibus*, abl. of accompaniment, or abl. abs.

171. *subit*: "takes refuge."—*amore = desiderio*, "longing" for something absent or wanting.

172. *egressi*, scil., *ex navibus*: "having disembarked;" cp. ἐκβαίω, often used ἐκ νηός omitted. *harena*: what other case does *potior* govern? H. 410, v. 8; A. & G. 223, a.

173. *et—ponunt*: "and they stretch on the shores their limbs drenched with brine;" *tabes, tabesco* same root as τήκω by labialism.

174. *silici*: "from flint;" for dat. H. 385.4; A. & G. 229, c.

175. *suscepitque—foliis*: "and nursed the fire amid the leaves." H. 420; A. & G. 248.—*atque—dedit*: "and besides he placed around (the fire, i.e., *ignem*) dry chips;" or *circum-dedit* may be by *tnesis = circumdedit*, scil., *igni*. The original meaning of *dare* (cf. with root *da—thē*); in *τι-θη-μι* is "to place."

176. *rapuitque—flammam*. Servius says *rapuit = raptim fecit*, "and quickly he started a blaze among the touchwood." Heyne makes *rapuit = raptim excepit*, probably meaning that the fire was first started by rubbing together the dry pieces of wood and then quickly placing the fire around the tinder.

177. *Cerere corruptam*: "the corn damaged;" note the metonymy; so vs. 215. *Cerealia arma*: "the vessels of Ceres," may refer to the hand-mill (*saxa*), kneading trough, &c.

178. *exped'unt*: "they fetch," out of the ships.—*fessi rerum*, either "weary with the world;" or *rerum = rerum adversarum*, "weary with their misfortunes." H. 399.3; A. & G. 218. c.—*receptas*: "recovered" from the sea.

180. *scopulum*, properly, "a look-out;" cp. σκόπελος, rt. *ερεο-σκεπ*, by metathesis.

181. *yclago*, see note on *alte*, vs. 126; the abl. of the space moved over in vision: "o'er the deep."—*Anthea—videat*: lit. "if he can see any Antheus," i.e., "if he can anywhere see Antheus." It may also be taken, "in the hope that he may see some tempest-tossed (bark of) Antheus." For *Anthea quem = Anthei quam (navem)*, cp. *Æn.* 2.311; *jam proximus ardet Ucalegon = jam proxima ardet domus Ucalegontis*. For mood of *videat*, H. 529, II. 1; A. & G. 334. f.—*bitremes*: Vergil is guilty of an anachronism here, as no such ships existed in the Homeric era.

183. *arma*, shields arranged on the stern. Cp. *Æn.* 8. 92.

184. Some have raised the question whether deer are found in Africa.

185. *armenta* : properly, "ploughing cattle," i.e., "oxen," but often applied to other kinds of animals : to horses (*Aen.* 8. 540) ; to apes (Pliny 7. 2) ; to sea monsters (*Georg.* 4. 396).—*jumentum* (= *jug-mentum*), "draft cattle."

186. *hic*. Distinguish *hic*, *hic*.

190. *sternit* : "he lays low;" *vulgus*, said of beasts: cp. *Georg.* 3. 469 : *vulgus incautum*.—*et—turbam* : "and driving with his shafts the whole herd (of deer), he disperses them amid the leafy woods."

192. *nec prius absistit quam*, denotes purpose ; hence the subj. in *fundat*. H. 520 ; A. & G. 327, a.

194. *partitur*, scil., *praedam*.

195. *vina cadis onerarat*, by hypallage, = *vino cados onerarat*.—*deinde dividit*. Scan this line, and tell what metrical figure in it.—*bonus*, join *heros*.

196. *Trinaecio*. Sicily was called by the Greeks *θρινακρία*, *τρινακρία*, *τρινακρίς*, from its three promontories (*τρεις ἀκραι*), and by the Romans *Triquetra*. The promontories are *Pelorus (Faro)*, *Pachynum (Passara)*, *Lilybaeum (Bona, or Marsala)*.

198. *neque—malorum* : either "for we are not ignorant of our former misfortunes," taking *ante malorum* = *τῶν πρὶν κακῶν* ; or, "for we have not been formerly ignorant of, misfortune," taking *ante sumus* = *πάλαϊ ἴσμεν*.

199. *O—graviora* : "O ye who have suffered heavier woes."

200. *Scyllaeam rabiem* = (by *enallage*) *Scyllam ravidam* : "the raging Scylla." Cp. *Herculeus labor*, βίη Ἡρακλεΐη.—*penitus sonantes* : "resounding through their caverns," or "deep sounding." The reference is to Charybdis. The *onomatopoeia* well imitates the hissing sound of the seething whirlpool.

201. *accessis* = *accessitis*. For similar cases of *syncope*, cp. *diixi, intellecti, misti, promissis* : H. 235.3 ; A. & G. 128, b.—*Cyclopea saxa*, referring to the cave of Polyphemus. The usual quantity is *Cyclopæus*, not *Cyclopæus*. Cp. *Aen.* 3. 569.

203. *forsan* : elliptical for *fors sit an* ; lit., "the chance may be whether," i.e. "perhaps." H. 485 ; A. & G. 311, a. See note on *forte*, vs. 151.—*olim*, see note, vs. 20.

204. *discrimina rerum* = *res periculosas*.—*discrimen* ; properly, the turning point, rt. *kri* ; *cerno*, κρίνω.

205. *tendimus*, scil. *iter* : "we pursue our course."

206. *ostendunt* : "promise."—*fas est*, "t'is heaven's will." *fas*, rt. *fa*, "to declare." Cp. *fari*, φημί ; *fatum*, φημή.

207. *durate* = ελῆτε : "bear up." *rebus*, dat., H. 384, II. ; A. & G. 225.

208. Distinguish *voces, voces* ; *refert, refert*.

209. *spem simulat vultu* : "hope in his look he feigns."—*vultu*, abl. instr. Distinguish *simulare*, to feign what you are not : *dissimulare*, not to shew what you actually are.—*premit—dolorem* : "he holds concealed deep in his heart his grief." *corde*, local abl.

210. *se accingunt* : lit., "gird themselves," i.e. "busy themselves." The *toga* of the Romans, hanging loose, had to be tucked up for an active task. Hence, *succinctus, accinctus*, "active."

211. Vergil was well versed in the ceremonial rites of the Roman religion. The minuteness of the description is paralleled by Hom. II. 1.458-473.—*costis*, abl. separation.—*viscera*, properly, the great internal organs, as the

heart, liver, &c., but also applied to the flesh in general or to anything beneath the skin.

212. *pars—secant—figunt*. What figure, H. 498.6; A. & G. 205, c. —*veribus*, abl. instr.—*tremētia*, scil. *viscera*.—*figunt—transfigunt*.

213. *aena*, scil., *vasa*: "the bronze pots." Vergil is here guilty of an anachronism, Homer's heroes knowing nothing of boiled meat. The hot water may have been for the bath taken before the meal began.

214. *victu—vires*: "with food they recover their strength."—*fusi*, "stretch."

215. *Bacchi—vini*: see note 177, H. 409, v. 1; A. & G. 249, C. R.—*implentur—se implent*; see note vs. 158; H. 465; A. & G. 111, N. 1.—*ferinae*, scil., *carnis*: "venison." Cp. *agnina*, "lamb;" *bovina*, "beef;" *vitulina*, "veal." *fera* is connected etymologically with Gr. *θήρ*, German *thier*, Eng. *deer*, which was once a generic term, as was each of its Aryan equivalents.

216. *postquam—epulis*: "after hunger was appeased by the feast." Decline *fames* and *epulum*. For tense of *exempta est*, H. 471, 4; A. & G. 324.

217. *amissos—requirunt*: "they express their regrets for their lost comrades in many words."—*requiro*, to ask about something needed.

218. *spem inter*: anastrophe—*dubiti*, "wavering."—*seu—sive*: in the pre-Augustan period we find *sive—sive*, *seu—seu*, but after that time we generally find *seu—sive*, *sive—seu*.—*credant*: H. 486, II.; A. & G. 334, b.

219. *extrema pati*: "to have suffered their final doom:" a euphemism for *mori*.—*nec—vocatos*: "and that they no longer hear when summoned." The reference is to the *conclamatio*, i.e., calling the dead by name, and also shouting *vale*, or *habe*.

220. *Orontei*: decline this word.

221. *secum*: "by himself," not in sight of his comrades.

222. *aethere*: abl. separation, H. 418; A. & G. 249.

223. *finis*: the end of the day, or of the feast.

224. *despicens*: "looking down upon." Others read *dispicens*: "looking abroad."—*velivolum*: "alive with fitting sails."

225. *sic*, scil., *despicens*: "then and there looking down." Cp. use of *οὕτω*, introduced after participial clauses.

226. *regnis*: "on the realms" (dat. or abl.).

227. *tales curas*: "such cares," as became the ruler of the world.

228. *tristior—subtristis*: "sadder than was her wont," H. 441, 1; A. & G. 93, a.; *oculos*, H. 378; A. & G. 240, c.

230. *fulmine*, the lightning that strikes the earth = *κεραυνός*. *fulgur*, the gleam of the lightning = *ἀστραπή*.

231. *quid—orbis*: "what sin so heinous can my Aeneas have committed against thee, what sin, the Trojans, to whom, after suffering so many hardships, the whole world is closed on account of Italy:" *cunctus*, for *co-junctus*, or *convinctus*.—*ob Italianam*, to prevent their coming to Italy.

234. *certe*: distinguish *certo*, a particle of affirmation joined with *scio*, "surely," "certainly," and *certe*, which modifies a statement, "at least," joined to any verb. Join with *pollicitus*, scil. *es*.—*hinc—hinc* is (1) either a repetition, (2) or, there are two clauses: *hinc Romanos fore*, *hinc duces fore a sanguine Teucris*.—*volventibus annis*. Cp. Homer's *περπλομένων ἐνιαυτῶν*.

236. *qui—tenerent*: "shall hold," imperf. subj. of virtual oblique narration. H. 493.1; A. & G. 286.

237. *pollicitus*, scil., *es*.
238. *hoc*: "by this;" abl. of means, referring to the promise mentioned before.
239. *fatis—rependens*: "balancing fates by opposing fates;" strictly *contraria* is an inverted epithet = *contrariis*. —*fatis*. The downfall of Troy is compensated by the hope of reaching Italy.
240. *tot—actos*: "harassed by so many woes."
242. *mediis—Achivis*: "escaping from the midst of the Greeks." Sophocles represents Antenor as having escaped by collusion from Troy, the Greeks having spared his life as he concocted a plan to deliver Troy into their hands. Some say he survived the fallen city, and founded there a new kingdom; others, that he settled in Libya.
243. *penetrare*: "coasted along."
245. *per ora novem* The Timavus rises about a mile from its mouth at the head of the Adriatic sea. Between the fountain of the river and the outlet are several subterranean channels, through which the salt water of the sea is forced back by a storm, breaking out at the fountain through seven holes or crevices in the rock, and overflowing the channel of the river.
246. *it—proruptum*: (1) "the sea comes bursting up;" (2) "it (the Timavus) rolls as a dashing sea;" (3) "it rolls to break upon the sea;" *proruptum*, a supine in this last. The first is the most natural explanation. *pelago*, "surge."
247. *tamen*: "in spite of all his dangers."—*urbem Patavi*, H. 396, VI.; A. & G. 214. f. In Virgil's day Patavium (now *Padua*) was the fourth city of the empire in wealth, ranking next to Rome, Alexandria, and Gades (*Cádiz*). The Veneti, or Heneti, are said to have come from Paphlagonia to Italy; others say they were Celts.
248. *fixit*: i. e., hung them up in the temple as a token of his wars being over.
249. *nunc—quiescit*: "now reposing he rests in peaceful sleep."—*compostus*, referring to his toils being over. Some say that *compostus* refers to Antenor's death. Cp. *ἐκτιθέναι* = *componere*, to stretch out a body for burial.
250. *nos*, i. e., Venus and her son Aeneas.—*adnuo*, cp. *κατανεύω*, to nod the head down, to give assent; *denuo* = *ἀνανεύω*, to nod the head up, to dissent.—*caeli arcem*. Aeneas was worshipped as one of the *Dei indigetes*. (*Æn.* 12, 794; Livy, 112.)
251. *infandum*: "oh, horror unspeakable": H. 381; A. & G. 240, d. —*unius* i. e. of Juno.
252. *prodimur*: "are abandoned," by Juppiter.
253. *hic*, agreeing with the predicate *honos*, "is this the reward shown to piety," H. 445.4; A. & G. 195, d.
254. *olli—illi*, H. 186, III, 1; A. & G. 100, d.—*subridens*, with the force of *sub*, cp. that of *ὑπο*—in *ὑπογελάω*.
255. The majestic spondees give dignity to the look of Jove.
256. Scan this line and name the metrical figure in it. See note, vs. 131.
257. *metu—metui*: H. 116.; A. & G. 68, IV.—*Cytherea*. Venus was so called because she was worshipped at the island of Cythera (now *Cerigo*). Her worship was probably a remnant of the old Phoenician worship of Astarte, who was afterwards identified with Venus and Juno.

258. *tibi*: ethical dative, "according to your wish," H. 389; A. & G. 236. *urbem et moenia*—by hendiadys *urbis moenia*. *Lāvina* here, in vs. 2. *Lāvina* (adj.). Such variations in quantity are frequent in the case of proper names.

259. *sublimem*: "on high," H. 443; A. & G. 191.

260. *magnanimum*. Cp. Homeric, *μεγάθυμος*.

261. *hic—subactis*: "this one according to your wish—for I shall declare the fates, since this anxiety torments thee, and unrolling the mysteries of destiny at greater length I will bring them to light—this one, I say, shall carry on a great war in Italy, and shall crush the warlike tribes, and shall give laws to the people and shall build towns, until the third summer sees him reigning in Latium, and three winters are passed after the subjugation of the Rutuli."—*tibi*: see note, vs. 258.—*quando—quando quidem*: this meaning occurs only in poetry and in post-Augustan prose. Cp. *ὅτε* for *ἔτι*: in Greek.—*volvens*: the metaphor is taken from the unrolling of a book. Cf. *volumen*, properly, an unrolling, hence a volume.—*mores—moenia ponere*. Cp. *νόμος—τίθειν θεῖναι*. The two ideas were inseparable in a Roman mind, as the building of a city implied the establishment of laws. There is no real *zrugna*, as the difference in sense exists only in the English translation.—*viderit*, H. 519, II.; A. & G. 328.—*Rutulis—subactis*, either (1) an abl. absol., or (2) dat. of reference, H. 384.4, IV., 3; A. & G. 235.—*terna—hiberna*, scil., *castra—tres hiemes*. Lit., winter camps—winters. Note the use of the distributive instead of the cardinal numeral with a noun having a pl. form only.

267. *At*: the idea is "though the reign of Aeneas shall be short, still," &c.: see note vs. 116.—*Iulo*. H. 387. N. 1; A. & G. 231, b.

268. *stetit*: for tense, H. 519, I.; A. & G. 276, c. N.—*regno*, H. 419, III.; A. & G. 248.

266. *magnos—orbis*: referring to the annual cycle in contradistinction to the monthly revolution.—*volvendis—volentibus*, from the deponent reflexive *volvō*. H. 465, N. 1; A. & G. 296.—*mensibus*. abl. absol., or abl. inst., or manner.

270. *imperio*: either = *imperando*, abl. of manner, or dat. = "for his reign."

271. *longam Albam*: cp. Livy 1, 2. For inversion of names, cp. Hor. Od. 2, 2.3.

272. *hic*: at Alba.—*jam*, "thenceforth."—*ter centum*, according to the received date of the fall of Troy, this would put the foundation of Rome about 850 B.C., instead of 753 B.C.—*regnabitur*, "the dynasty shall last." H. 301. 1; A. & G. 146, c.

273. *Hectorea*. The race takes its name from its greatest hero: cp. *Romulidae*, *Assaracidae*, *Cecropidae*, or perhaps there is a reference to the warlike spirit of the Romans.—*regina sacerdos*: it is difficult to say which of these substantives is used adjectively. The reference is to *Rhea Silvia*, daughter of Nūmītor.

274. *partu*: H. 419, III.; A. & G. 248.—*dabit*, H. 519, II.; A. & G. 328. *Iliā*, i.e., of the family of Ilius, one of the founders of the Trojan line; *Rhea Silvia* is generally given as her name.

275. *lupae—laetus*: "proudly rejoicing in the tawny covering of the she wolf that nursed him." H. 416; A. & G. 245.

276. *exoptiet*: "shall receive by succession;" cp. *ἐκδοχεῖται*.—*Mavortia*. Mars (old form *Mavors*, *Mamers*) was the patron deity of Rome, and universally worshipped by the Italian people. The word is from *mar*, *mal*, "to grind" or "crush." He is identified with *Thor Mjolnir*, i.e., "Thor, the smasher," of Norse mythology.

278. *metas rerum*: the meaning is that Rome shall have a universal and an eternal empire.

279. *quín*—*qui nō*: "nay even." Distinguish the meanings of *quín* when used with the indic., the subj., and the imper.

281. *consilia*—*refert*: "shall amend her plans." Distinguish in meaning *refert*, *refert*.

282. *togatam*. The Romans had the *toga*, or "gown," as their characteristic dress; as the Gauls had the *braccae*, or "trews;" the Greeks the *pallium*, or "cloak." Hence *gens togata* = *Romani*: *gens braccata* = *Galli*: *gens palliata* = *Graeci*. As the *toga* was the civil gown (in contradistinction to *sagum*, the military cloak), Vergil may refer here to the civil greatness of the Romans as he may refer to their military prowess as lords of the world (*rerum dominos*).

283. *sic placitum, scil. mihi est*—*sic placuit*: "such is my pleasure," H. 301.1; A. & G. 146, N.: *lustris labentibus*: "as the years glide by," abl. abs.—*lustrum*, properly the period between two successive purifications (*lu*, "to wash"). After the *ensor* had completed his enumeration of the people (*census*), which was done every five years, an expiatory sacrifice (*lustrum*) was held.

284. *domus Assaraci*: "the line of Trōj." The family of Aeneas is meant, being descended from Assaracus (see table, p. 25). *Phthia*: a district of Thessaly, in which was situated Larissa, a town, where Achilles and Neoptolemus were born.—*Mycenas*: the royal city of Agamemnon, near Argos. A reference is made here to the subjugation of Greece in 146 B.C.

285. *victis*—*Argis*: "shall lord it over conquered Argos." Only in late writers, *dominor* governs a dat. or genitive. In the best writers it is construed in *aliquem*, or in *aliqua re*. For dat., H. 385, I.; A. & G. 227. Decline *Argis*.

286. *origins*: abl. origin, H. 415, II.; A. & G. 244, a. *Caesari*, i.e. *Augustus*. His proper name was C. Octavius Thurinus, but by the will of his uncle, C. Julius Caesar, he was made his heir, and consequently took the name, C. Julius Caesar, adding *Octavianus*, his own gentile name. *Augustus* (*revered*) was bestowed on him by the Senate and the people, 27 B.C.

287. *qui*—*terminet*: subj. of purpose, H. 497, I.; A. & G. 317.—*Oceano*, abl. mens.

288. *caelo*. Augustus in his lifetime was worshipped as a deity. (Hor. Od. 3.5.3.)—*Orientis onustum*. The reference is probably to the restoration of the standards taken from Crassus at the battle of *Carrhae*, B.C. 53. These were restored, B.C. 20. Others think the poet refers to the return of Augustus after the battle of Actium, B.C. 31.

290. *hic quoque*, i.e. Caesar, as well as Aeneas.

292. *cana*: "untarnished." The Romans often exalted abstract qualities, as *Pudor*, *Fortuna*, &c., to the rank of deities. The return of the golden age is here prophesied.

293. *jura dabunt*: "shall impose laws."—*dirae portae*: "the gates of war grim with closely welded iron bars shall be closed."—*ferro et compagibus* = *ferratis compagibus*, by hendiadys. The reference is to the closing of the temple of Janus either in B.C. 29 or in B.C. 25.

294. *impius*: "unholy," as the cause of the civil wars of the Romans. These three lines are said to describe a picture by Apelles representing War fettered with chains or a statue of Mars exhibiting the god bound with chains and seated on a pile of arms.

295. *vincetus*, scil., *manus*, implied in *post tergum*: "with his hands bound behind his back."

297. *Maia genitum*: H. 415, II.; A. & G. 244, a. Mercury was son of Juppiter and Maia, the daughter of Atlas.

298. *ut pateant*: H. 498, I.; A. & G. 331.

300. *arceret*: H. 497, II.; A. & G. 317. The historic present may take in form a present subj. (*pateant*) or an imperfect in respect of sense (*arceret*): H. 496, II.; A. & G. 287, e.

301. *remigio alarum*: "by the oarage of his wings." Cp. Aeschylus, Ag. 52; *πτερύγων ἑρπεμοῖσιν ἑρασσόμενοι*. The wings of the cap (*petasus*) of Mercury and of his sandals (*talaria*) are aptly compared to a ship's banks of oars.

302. *facit—ponunt*: note the simultaneous order and result.

303. *valente deo = θεοῦ θέλοντος*: "since the god willed it."—*in primis—benignam*: "most of all does the queen receive a peaceful disposition and friendly mind towards the Trojans." Dido is represented as receiving these feelings from Mercury. Distinguish *animus = θυμός*, the soul as seat of the feelings; *mens = φρήν*, the mind as the thinking faculty.

305. *volvens*, scil., *in animo*: "revolving in his mind."

306. *lux alma*: "the kindly light."—*exire*, governed by *constituit*.

307. *vento*: "by stress of weather."—*oras*: explanatory of *locos*: governed by *ad* in *accesserit*: H. 386.3; A. & G. 170, a, 1. The subj. is used in indirect question: H. 529.1; A. & G. 334.

309. *exacta*: either (1) "the result of his enquiries;" *exigere*, is sometimes used in the sense of, "to enquire;" so *examen = exag-men*, "the beam of a balance," or (2) = τὰ *ὑπεραρπύια*: "the report of what he did."

310. *in convexo nemorum*: "within a vault of woods" i.e. "within the vaulted woods," the woods which overhung the cliffs were formed into a cave by the action of the waves.

311. *classam—clausam—occulit = classam clausit et occulit*: see note V. 69.

312. *comitatus*: for deponents used passively: H. 231.2; A. & G. 135, b.—*Achate*: H. 415, I., 1; A. & G. 248.

313. *bina*: "a pair;" H. 174.2.4; A. & G. 95, d.—*ferro*: abl. of quality: H. 419, II.; A. & G. 251.

314. *cui mater esse tulit obvia*: "to meet him his mother advances."—*cui*: H. 391.1; A. & G. 228, b.—*obvia*, poetic for *obviam*: H. 443; A. & G. 191.—*media—silva*, local abl.: H. 425.1; A. & G. 254.

315. *os habitumque*: "the look and dress."

316. *vel—Harpalyce*: a condensed mode of saying, *vel (talīs virginis) qualis Threissa Harpalyce (est quum) fatigat equos*: "or (of such a maiden) as the Thracian Harpalyce (is when) she out-tires the steeds." Others take *fatigat*: "presses sore."

317. *praevertitur Hebrum*: "outstrips the Hebrus." For the case: H. 386.3; A. & G. 170, a, 1. Some editors object to the reading *Hebrum*: because (1) it is no proof of swiftness to outstrip a river in speed; (2) the river Hebrus is not a swift stream. They propose to read *Eurum*.

318. *umeris*: dat. or abl.—*de more*, scil., *venatricum*: "after the manner of huntresses."—*habilem—venatrix*: "the huntress had slung a light bow." The bow and sometimes the arrows were carried in the bow case (*γυφνρός*) and slung over the shoulder.

319. *difundere*: H. 533, II., 2; A. & G. 331, g.

320. *genu*: H. 378; A. & G. 240, c.—*nodoque—fluentes*: "with her flowing folds collected in a knot:" H. 378; A. & G. 240.1, c.

321. *monstrate*: "point out where she is."

322. *quam*: when is *quis* used for *aliquis*? H. 455.1; A. & G. 105, d.

323. *maculosae—lynceis*: cp. Eur. Alc. 579: *βαλαί τε λύγες*.

324. *aut—prementem*: "or with a shout closely following the flight of the foaming boar," opposed to *errantem*, scil., *per silvas*: "sauntering (through the woods)."

325. *sic Venus*, scil., *loquitur*.—*orsus*, sil., *est*, from *ordior*.

326. *mihî*: H. 388.1; A. & G. 232, a.

327. *memorem*: subjunctive of doubt: H. 484, V.; A. & G. 268.

328. *hominem* = *humanum sonat*, a kind of cognate acc.: H. 371, II., N.; A. & G. 237, a.

329. *Phoebi soror*, i.e., Diana.—*sanguinis*: partitive genitive; H. 397; A. & G. 216.

330. *sis*: H. 483; A. & G. 267.—*felix*: "propitious."—*leves*: disting. *lèves*, *lèves*.—*quaecumque*, scil., *es*.

331. *tandem*: cp. *ἔγγρα*: "pray."

335. *Venus*, scil., *loquitur*.—*equidem*: "'tis true, I consider myself worthy of no such honor:" H. 421, N. 2; A. & G. 245, a. She refers to the honor of being addressed as a goddess or nymph.

337. *purpureo—cothurno*: the purple buskin was worn high and generally by hunters, horsemen, and actors.

338. *Punica*: also *Poenica*: cp. *munire, moenia*. For the dropping of the *h*, see Papillon's Comparative Philology: p. 82.

339. *Libyci*. The original Karthaginian settlers did not throw off the yoke of the Libyan tribes till about the age of Cambyses of Persia, i.e., 530 B. C.—*genus*: in apposition with the noun implied in *Libyci*.

340. *imperium—regit*: "holds the sway," not "rules over the domain."

341. *longa—injuria*: "tedious would be the tale of wrong:" H. 476, 5; A. & G. 311, c.

342. *ambages*: "details;" lit.: "round about ways." "ins and outs."—*sed—rerum*: "but I shall relate in order the main points of the story," *sequar* = *persequar*. *summa—fastigia* = *capita*.

343. Scan this line; also line 258. Is there any word varying in quantity in these two lines?—*ditissimus agri*: "richest in land;" H. 399, 3; A. & G. 218, c. As the Karthaginians were not an agricultural, but a commercial, people, some propose to read *auri* for *agri*. Vergil, however, is describing Sychaeus, as he would describe a Roman of his day whose chief wealth consisted in land.

344. *et—amore*: "and beloved with great affection by the hapless (wife):" for the sum of *miseræ*: H. 388, 1; A. & G. 232, a.

345. *intactam*: "a maiden:" cp. *ἀθικτός*. *primisque—ominibus*: "and had united her in the first rites (of wedlock)."—*jugo*: as *ζεύγνυμι* is often applied to wedlock: cp. *conjuncta, σύζυξ*.

346. *ominibus*: the consultation of the omens was regarded of great importance before the celebration of the marriage rites. Here the words are put for *marriage rites*.—*Tyri*: local genitive.

347. *scelere*: H. 424; A. & G. 253. *ante alios—omnes* = *major quam alii omnes*.

348. *quos—furor*: "in the midst between them a feud came."

349. *impius*: referring to his disregard for his sister or for the place, as well as to his treachery.

350. *securus amorum*: "regardless (*se = sine, cura*) of his sister's affection;" H. 399, 3; A. & G. 218. Distinguish, *securis, securis*.

352. *malus = male*, by enallage: "wickedly."

353. *sed ipsa*: the idea is: "but 'twas in vain that he deceived her, for, &c."—*ipsa*: "of its own accord;" cp. *αὐτός = αὐτόματος*.—*inhumati*: "unburied;" this may account for the unrest of the shade.

356. *nudavit*: a zeugma: "he revealed the cruel altars, and shewed his heart pierced with the sword."—*domus scelus*: "the crime done to the family." What kind of genitive?

357. *celerare*: H. 535, IV.; A. & G. 331, g.—*patria*: H. 414, N., 1; A. & G. 243, a.

358. *auxilium vias* in apposition with *thesauros*.

359. *ignotum pondus*: "untold mass;" kept secret and apart from the rest of his wealth.

360. *fugam—parabat*: "Dido began to prepare for flight and to collect companions." With *socios, parabat = comparabat*.

362. *pelago*: abl. of space moved over: A. & G. 258, g.

365. *devenere locos*, i.e., *devenere ad locos*: "they reached a spot;" *devenire*: cp. *κατάγειν*, to come from the high seas to land: opposed to *conscendere*, vs. 381: cp. *ἀνάγειν*.

367. Construe: *mercaticque (sunt tantum) solum—quantum, &c.*: "and they bought (as much) land as they were able to surround with an ox hide." The Phoenician name for a fort is *Bursa* (Hebrew, *Bosra*). It is probable that the confusion of the Phoenician *Bursa* with the Greek *βύρα* gave rise to the story, according to which the Phoenicians cut up the hide into thongs and so surrounded a considerable portion of ground.—*possent*: virtual oblique narration implying the terms of agreement: H. 523, I.; A. & G. 341, c.

369. *qui, scil, estis*.

370. *quaerenti vocem*: "as she asked, he sighing and drawing his voice deep from his breast answered in these words:" with *ille, scil, respondit*. With *quaerenti, scil, illi, i.e., Dido*.

371. *si—pergam*: "if going back, I were to tell thee the story in full from the very beginning." With *repetens* or *pergam, scil, supply famam*. For subjunctive: H. 509; A. & G. 307, b.

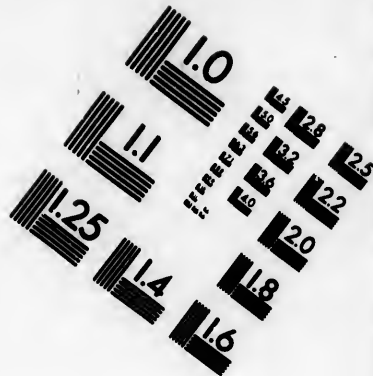
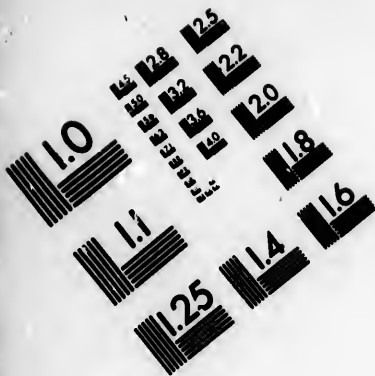
373. *vacet, scil, tibi*: "you have leisure."—*annales*: properly the *annales libri* were "year books" recounting the events of each year, and were kept by the chief officers at Rome: hence, the story of events, generally.

374. *ante—Olympo*: "ere (I had finished my tale), the evening star would lay the day to sleep, closing (the gate of) heaven: "*ante = ante finem annalium*: "behold the end of my tale."—*Vesper*: cp. *ἑσπερος*, i.e., *Ἑσπερος*: root *vas*, "to dwell," as the abode of the sun: cp. Eng.: *west*.—*Olympus*, a high mountain (now Elimbo) in Thessaly, the dwelling place of the gods according to Homer, afterwards often in the poets used as a conventional term for *heaven*.

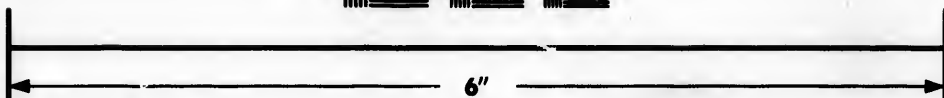
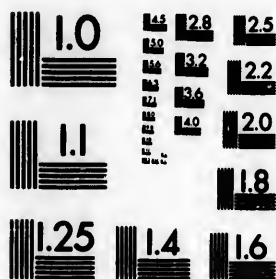
375. *Troia* join with *vector*: H. 412, II.; A. & G. 258, a.—*per aures*: i.e., has been heard of by you.

376. *diversa*: either (1) "various," or (2) "distant," i.e., far separated from each other.





**IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic
Sciences
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

10
E 28
E 32
E 22
E 20
E 18
E 16

10
E 28
E 32
E 22
E 20
E 18
E 16

377. *forte sua*: "by its own chance." i.e., by mere accident: *forte*, only here used as a substantive.

378. *sum—notus*: this vainglorious method of announcing one's self was common among the ancients: cp. Od. 9, 19: εἰμ' Ὀδυσσεύς Λαερτιάδης, ὃς πάσι δόλοισι Ἀνθρώποισι πάλω, καὶ μὲν κλέος ὄβριον ἔκει.—*raptos ex hostis*: "rescued from the midst of the foe."

380. *quaero—summo*: "I am seeking Italy and my race (descended) from Jove on high." With *genus*, scil., *ortum*. Dardanus, the founder of the Trojan line, son of Jupiter and Electra, originally came from Italy. Aeneas seeks Italy to re-establish his line in its ancient seat.

381. *bis denis*: the distributive, rather than the cardinal, is used because ten are reckoned *each time*: H. 174, 2; A. & G. 95, c. *conscendi*: "I climbed," as the sea seems to rise as it recedes from the shore: or simply, "I embarked:" cp. note on vs. 365. Cp. Morris (Life and Death of Jason): "And swiftly Argo climbed each changing hill, And ran through rippling valleys of the sea." Cp. ἀνάγειν.

382. *monstrante*: i.e., by a star Aeneas was led to Italy, Aen. 2, 801.

383. *ipse*, opposed to the ships.—*ignotus*: "unknown" to the inhabitants, far from friends, as he was well known by report: vs. 379.

384. The reference to the three continents gives dignity to the story.

385. *plura querentem*: "beginning to complain further." conative part: H. 467, 6; A. & G. 276, b.

387. *haud carpis*: "not an object of hatred, I wean, to the power above you breathe the vital air inasmuch as you have come to the Tyrian city."—Join *haud* with *invisus*. The meaning is, it is by heaven's will that you have reached here.

388. *qui advenersis*: H. 517; A. & G. 320, e.—*urbem*, i.e., *ad urbem*.

389. *perge modo*: "only go on." Conjugate *pergo*. Distinguish *mōdō*, *mōdō*.

390. *namque—nuntio*: "for I announce to thee the return of thy comrades and the recovery of thy fleet." Make *reduces* predicative with *esse* understood. Distinguish *reduces*, *reduces*.

391. *et—actam*: "and borne into a safe (place) by the shifting winds."

392. *ni—nisi—frustra*: "in vain," disappointed hope of the subject: *nequidquam*: "to no purpose," refers to the nullity in which the thing has ended.—*augurium*: (*avis*, a bird, *gar*—"to chatter:" hence *γρηύειν*, *garire*, properly an omen from the notes of birds, but often used for an omen from any source; *auspicium* (*avis*, a bird and *spec*—to see) omens from the flight, or from an inspection of the entrails of birds.—*vani*: "deceivers," i.e. impostors.

393. Venus here gives tidings of the missing ships from the omen of the swans, her favorite birds. There are twelve swans as there were twelve missing ships. Some of these swans already settle on the land (*terras capere*), others are on the point of settling on the land already occupied (*captos despectare*): so the ships either now occupy the haven (*portum tenet*) or are entering it (*subit*) with full sail.—*laetantes agmine*: "in jubilant order."

394. *aethera—caelo*: "which the bird of Jove, swooping from the region of the sky, threw into confusion in the open heaven:" *plaga*: H. 428, II.; A. & G. 243, c. Distinguish *plāga*, *plāga*.—*Jovis ales* = *aquila*.—*aperto caelo*: abl. place: cp. *δι ἐρημον αἰθέρος*.

396. *aut—videntur*: "they seem in a long extended row either to be choosing the ground or to be gazing downwards on the ground already (*jam*) chosen."

397. *ut—dedere*: "as these returning sport with whirring pinions and gird the pole with their circling flock, and give forth their song." The swans were first scattered by the bird of Jove (as the ships have been by the storm); they have now united, and with whizzing wings and song they descend to earth. It appears that these words should naturally come after *caelo*.—*alis*: distinguish *ala*, a wing; *penna*, the larger and harder feathers of the wing; *pluma*, the smaller and softer feathers of the body.—*cinzere—dedere*: the perfects express completed action.—*cantus*: the absence of fear, perfect security, is described.

399. *tuorum for tua*, for the sake of variety.

400. *subit ostia*: "are making an entrance." H. 386.3; A. & G. 228, a.

401. *perge modo*: "do but onwards go."

402. *avertens*: "as she turned away:" H. 549.1; A. & G. 292. *rosea—refulsit*: "she shone with her rosy neck:" i.e. her rosy neck shone forth to view.

403. *ambrosiae—comae*: cp. ἀμβροσία χείρα Hom. II. 1.529: "in mortal locks." In Homer *ambrosia* is commonly applied to the food of the gods; but is also used for ointment and perfume.

404. *vestis*: in vs. 320 she was dressed as a huntress. She now appears in the flowing robes characteristic of a goddess.

405. *et—dea*: "and by her gait she revealed the true goddess:" *incessus*, and *incedo* are often applied to the dignified gait of the gods: cp. vs. 46.

406. *adgnovit*: distinguish in meaning: *adgnosco*, *cognosco*, *ignosco*.

407. *tu quoque*: i.e. you as well as Juno.—*falsis imaginibus*: "by empty phantoms," i.e. by assuming disguises.

409. *audire—voces*: "to hear and reply in real words:" i.e. words without disguise.

410. *talibus*, scil., *verbis* or *vocibus*: "in such words:" H. 441.1; A. & G. 189, b.—*incusat*: (*in, causa*), "he chides her."

411. *aere*: with *aer*: cp. ἀήρ, the misty air near the earth; "a cloud," distinguished from *aether*: cp. αἶθήρ, the bright air above the clouds.

412. *circum—fudit = circumfudit*: by tmesis: for const.: H. 384.2; A. & G. 225, d.—What other construction may be used?

413. *molirive moram*: "or to plan a delay."

415. *Paphum*: *Paphos*, in Cyprus, was a noted seat of the worship of Venus.—*sublimis*: "aloft in air."

416. *templum (est) illi—centumque halant*: "and (where) a hundred altars smoke with Sabaeen frankincense, and breathe with the fragrance of garlands ever fresh." Cp. Paradise Lost, IV., 162: "Sabaeen odors from the spicy shore of Arabie the blest."

418. *corripuere viam*: "they hastened on their way." Here *via* and *semita* are not distinguished: generally *via* is "a highway;" *semita* (*se meare*), "a by-path."

419. *qui—imminet*: "which hangs with its mighty mass over the city:" H. 453.5; A. & G. 200, d.

420. *adversasque—arces*: "and looks down from above on the opposing towers." This may mean that the towers rise up to meet the mountain which gazes down upon them; or that they are over a valley and so *adversas*.

421. *moem*: to Aeneas; the city is a heap, a mass, of buildings, for he gazes from a distance.—*magalia quondam*: "once a cluster of huts."—

magalia is said to be a Phoenician word applied to "huts." In some places it means, "the suburbs" of Karthage.

422. *strepitumque*: "and the hum," of the thronged streets.—*strata viarum*: "the paved streets:" cp. *opaca viarum*: H. 397, N., 4; A. & G. 216, b.

423. *instant—muros*: "the eager Tyrians ply their trade, some in carrying on the walls:" H. 533, I., 1; A. & G. 271.—*pars* in app. with *Tyris*.—*ducere muros*: cp. *ἰλαύνει τοίχων*.

424. *moliri*: "to build," with the idea of the magnitude (*moles*) of the structure.

425. *pars optare*, scil., *instant*: "some (ply their work) in selecting a site for their dwellings and in marking it out with a furrow." The plough does not seem to have been used for single dwellings. The post in *tectum* means the portion of the city selected for habitation, in opposition to that chosen for military purposes.

426. *jura—senatum*: "they appoint laws and choose magistrates and a reverend senate." Vergil is here thinking of the custom prevalent among the Romans in the establishment of colonies. There is a *zeugma* in *legunt*: i. e., the construction is *jura constituunt magistratusque legunt*.

427. *theatris*. Others read *theatro*. There is an anachronism here. No theatre was built even at Athens till 500 B.C., and no permanent theatre was raised at Rome till B.C. 58; no one of stone till 55 B.C.

429. *rupibus exaltant*: "quarry from the rock:" H. 414, N. 1; A. & G. 258, a.—Distinguish *dēcorā, dēcōrd, decōrd*.

430. *qualis—labor*: the full construction is: (*talis est*) *labor (erum) qualis exercet apes nova aestate sub sole per florea rura*: "(such) toil (is theirs) as engages the bees in early summer 'neath the sunshine throughout the flowery fields." The hive awakened from its torpor by the warm sunshine of spring displays unusual activity.

431. *cum—fetus*: "when they lead out the full-grown young of their race."—Distinguish *ēdūco, ēdūco*.

432. Distinguish *liquentia, liquentia*.

433. *stipant*: "pack:" cp. *σρέιβω*.

434. *venientum = venientium*: H. 158, 2; A. & G. 87, d.—*agmine facto*: "in martial array."—*ignavum* (*in, gnavus = gnarus*, connected with *nosco*), "unskillful," i. e., "lazy."—*praesepebis*: give the different nominatives of this word.

436. *fervet opus*: "hotly goes on the work:" with *ferveo*: cf. *θερῆω*: Ger. *dörren*: Eng. *dry*.

438. *suspicit*: "looks up to:" he has now got done to the bottom of the hill.

439. *dictu*: H. 547: A. & G. 303.

440. *viris*: H. 385, 3; A. & G. 248, a, R.—*neque—ullū*: "nor is he visible to anyone:" H. 388, 3; A. & G. 232, b.

441. *laetissimus umbrae*: "most luxuriant in foliage:" H. 399, III.; A. & G. 218, c.

442. *quo—loco*: inverted attraction, H. 445, 8; A. & G. 200, b.—*primum signum*: "the first sign," i. e., of rest from their toils.

444. *acris*: "spirited," a token of their bold and active disposition.—*nam sic*, scil., *monstrarat*: "for thus had she pointed out."

445. *facilem victu*: may mean either (1) "rich in provision," or (2) "easy of maintenance." For the supine: H. 547: A. & G. 303. The horse points

to warlike prowess, and wealth, probably because the cavalry were supplied by the nobility, and formed an important part of the Karthaginian army. The *horæ* was an emblem of Athens also.

446. *Sidonia* = *Phoeniææ*: Sidon was the parent city of Tyre, and for many years the chief city of Phœnicia.

447. *donis—divas*: a zeugma, "rich with gifts and favored by the presence of the goddess." The two notions are, however, closely connected.

448. *ærea—limina*: "whose brazen threshold crowned the steps:" lit.: "rose on steps:" H; 425, N. 3; A. & G. 268, l.—*neæaque—trabes*, scil.: "*gradibus surgabant*:" "and whose door posts plated with brass (crowned the steps)." *trabes* are the door posts.—*neæae æræ* = *æratas*, plated with brass. Others read *nixas* (from *nitor*) and take *trabes* to mean the roof or the architrave and translate: "whose roof was supported on brazen pillars," or "whose architrave was supported on jambs of brass."

449. In reading this line, note the frequency of *r* and *s* to express the sound of the creaking doors.—*foribus—ænis*: "the hinge creaked on doors of bronze."—*fores*: cp. *θύρα*: Eng. door. Cp. Milton's description of the grating noise of the opening of Hell's gates:—

On a sudden, open fly
With impetuous recoil, and jarring sound
Th' infernal doors: and on their hinges grate
Harsh thunder.

452. *ausus*, scil., *est*: what verbs are semi-deponent?—*rebus*: dative: not for *in—adfectis—rebus*.

453. *lustrat*: originally applied to the priest *purifying* the people every five years (*lustrum*); then used in the general meaning, "surveys:" H. 467, 4; A. & G. 276, e.

454. *dum*, join with *miratur*: "while he wonders."—*est*: dependent question: H. 529; A. & G. 334.

455. *artificumque—miratur*: "and admires the handicraft of the rival (*inter se*) workmen and their toilsome labors." What fig. in *manus*? in, *operum laborem*?

456. *ex ordine*: cp. *ἑξείρης*: "in detail." The question has been raised by Heyne, whether the poet meant to represent these battles as depicted in sculpture or in painting. The latter mode of representation would be more consistent with the custom of Virgil's own age. The poet transfers here to the Phœnicians, the practice of the Greeks and Romans of his own time.

457. *jam*: "by this time."

459. *saevum*: in refraining from the war and in killing Hector.

460. *nostrī—laboris*: "of our sorrows:" H. 399, 3; A. & G. 218, a.

461. *en Priamus*. The ransom of the body of Hector by Priam was a favorite subject among ancient artists (vs. 484).—*sunt—laudi*: "here, too, has worth its own reward:" H. 449, 2; A. & G. 196, c.

462. *sunt—rerum*: "(here) there are tears for woes:" H. 396, III.; A. & G. 217.

463. *fama*, scil., *Trojae*.

464. *inanis*: because the persons represented are now lost.

466. *uti—quo modo*: see for the mood of *fugerent*: H. 529; A. & G. 334. *Pergama circum*: anastrophe—with *Pergama*, cp. etymologically *πίργος*; German *burg*, *berg*; Eng. *-burgh* *-bury*.

467. *hac*, scil., *parte*: "in this quarter."

468. *curru, instaret*: "pursued them with his car:" *curru*: abl. of means.

469. *niveis velis*: "with canvas white as snow;"—an anachronism,—as the Homeric *tenta* (ξανθία) were planks thatched with grass. The story of Rhesus is told by Homer (Il. 10.474). Rhesus came from Thrace, as an ally of Priam, with the oracular promise that should his steeds drink of the waters of the Xanthus, Troy would be impregnable. Rhesus pitched his tent near the shore, was slain by Diomedes and Ulysses, and his horses captured, and thus the fate of Troy was foreshadowed.

470. *primo somno*: either abl. (1) of time: "in their first sleep," i.e. in their deepest sleep, or (2) of instrument after *prodit*: "betrayed to him by their first sleep."

472. *ardentesque—equos*: "and he turned aside his fiery steeds." One MS. reads *albentes*, a reading sanctioned by Hom. Il. 10.437, in which the steeds of Rhesus are said to be: λευκότεροι χίονος, θείαν δ' ἀνέμοισιν δμοιοί: so Virgil 12.84.—*castra*, scil., *Graeca*.

473. *gustassent—bibissent*: the subjunctive in virtual oblique narration, and indicating the purpose of Diomedes: H. 520, II; A. & G. 327.

474. *Troilus*: the death of Troilus is mentioned (M. 24.25) as occurring before the time of the action of the Iliad. Vergil may have derived the story from other sources.

475. *Achilli*: decline this word.

476. *curruque—inani*: "and lying on his back clung to the empty car." *curru* may be either abl. or dat. = *curru*.

477. *huic—terram*: "both his neck and locks are trailed along the ground:"—*huic*: H. 384.4, N., 2; A. & G. 235, a.

478. *hasta*: the spear of Troilus.

479. *non aequae = iniquae*: "unjust," i.e. unpropitious.—*Palladis*: from (1) πάλαι, to brandish, i.e. the "brandisher" of the spear; or (2) πάλλαξ, "a maiden."

480. *crinibus passis*: "with dishevelled locks."—*passis*: from *pando*.—*peplum*: (πέπλος), the sacred shawl embroidered with figures representing mythological subjects was carried as an offering to Athene (Minerva) by the Athenian matrons in the public procession at the Panathenea. Homer also represents a similar custom prevailing in Troy (Il. 6.90).

481. *suppliciter*: "in suppliant guise."—*tunsaē pectora*: "beating their breasts:" H. 378; A. & G. 111., N., for the tense: H. 550, N., 1; A. & G. 290, b.

482. *aversa*: "averting her face."

483. *raptaverat*: Homer says that Hector was thrice chased round the walls and dragged to the tomb of Patroclus. Vergil here follows probably some Cyclic poet or Tragedian.

484. *exanimum*: "lifeless." What adjectives are heteroclitic? Some take *exanimum* = *ita exanimatum*: "thus made lifeless," as Vergil seems to have represented Hector as being dragged while still alive at the car of Achilles: cp. Aen. 2.273; Soph. Ajax 1030.

485. *ingentem*: emphatic: "then truly deep was the groan he utters from the depths of his breast."

486. *currus* i.e. of Achilles. It may, however, mean the car of Hector, or of Priam.

487. *inermes*: "unarmed," i.e. suppliant.

488. *principibus*: abl.: H. 419, III., 1.1; A. & G. 248, a, R.

489. *Etas acies*: the Indian Aethioplans. The legends of Memnon and of the Amazons appear in post Homeric poems, in *Ἰλιάς μικρά, Αἰθιοπία*, and other Cyclic poems.

490. *lunaticis peltis*: "armed with moon-shaped shields:" abl. characteristic: H. 419, II.; A. & G. 251.

491. *mediisque ardet*: "and with courage she glows in the midst of thousands."

492. *aurea—mammæ = habens aurea cingula subnexa exsertæ mammæ*: "having a golden girdle buckled on 'neath her exposed breast:" for case of *mammæ*: H. 386; A. & G. 228.

493. *bellatrix—virgo*: note contrasted position: "a female warrior and she dares to fight with men, though a maiden:" cp. Homer's *Ἀμύζονας ἀντραπέρας*.

494. *haec—videntur*: "while these wondrous sights are seen by the Trojan Aeneas:" *Aeneas*: Greek dat. = *ab Aenea*; or "while these things seem wondrous to the Trojan Aeneas."

495. *obtutuque uno*: "and remains fixed in continuous gaze": for construction *dum*: H. 519, I.; A. & G. 276, e.

496. *forma*: abl. of respect: H. 424, IV. 1; A. & G. 253.

497. *incessit*: expresses the dignity of her walk: cp. *ve. 46.—magna caterva*: "a great crowd of youths thronging about her:" cp. *stipator*, "an attendant."

498. *qualis—choros*: a condensed construction for (*talis erat Dido*) *qualis (est) Diana (quum) exercet choros in Eurotae ripis aut per juga Cynthi.—Diana* here: elsewhere *Diána*.—*exercet choros*: "leads the dance."

499. *quam*: governed by *secutæ*.

500. *Oreades*: from *oreas*, a mountain (*ὄρος*) nymph.—*illa—humero*: cf. *ιοχέαιρα*, as an Homeric epithet of Diana.

501. *gradiensque omnes*: "and as she steps along, she o'ertops all the (other) goddesses:" for acc. *deas*: H. 372; A. & G. 237, a.

502. *pertemptant*: "pervade." Latona takes delight in the glory of her daughter, Diana.

503. *se—ferebat*: "joyously she advanced."

504. *instans—futuris*: "intent on her work and on the (glory of her) realms yet to be:" for dat.: H. 386; A. & G. 228.

505. *foribus—testudine*: local ablatives. Temples, at least among the Greeks, had generally three distinct parts: (1) the outer court (*vestibulum, πρόναος*); (2) the inner court (*cella, ναός*); (3) the treasury (*thesaurus, θησαυρός*). By *foribus* is meant the doorway of the *cella*, or inner court, which here had a vaulted roof (*testudo*), resembling a *tortoise shell*.

506. *armis—ab armatis viris—solioque—resedit*: "and supported from beneath by a lofty throne she took her seat." *solium* (rt. *sed*, to sit), a high chair of state.—*alte = alto*, limiting *solio*, rather than *resedit*.

507. *jura—legesque*: cf. *δικην, νόμου τήναι*: *jura dare* was said of a judge: *leges dare* was said of a lawgiver. Distinguish *ius*: what is just and right in itself or what from any cause is binding (*Jungo*) upon us: *lex*, the written (*lego*) statute or order.

508. *operumque—trahebat*: "she divided into equal shares the toll of the work or chooses them by lot." *partibus*: abl. of instrument or manner.—*sorte trahebat*: either for *sortem unius cujusque trahebat*, or *nomina uniuscujusque sorte trahebat*.

509. *concurru—magno*: either (1) abl. of accompaniment = *cum concursu magno*, or (2) abl. of place = *in concursu magno*.

512. *penitus*: "far away."—*avezerat*: other readings are *advezerat*, *aveterat*. For acc. *oras*: H. 372; A. & G. 287, d.

513. *perculus*: "was struck dumb." Others read *percussus*.

514. *cvidi—ardebant = avide—ardebant*: "they eagerly long," by enallage.

516. *dissimulant*, scil., *laetitiam metumque*: "they repress their joy and fear." Distinguish *dissimulo*, to conceal an emotion what does exist: *simulo*, to exhibit an emotion what does not exist.—*et—amicti*: "and shrouded in a hollow cloud they see from a distance."—*amicti*: lit.: "wrapped around" (*amb—facio*).

517. *uae—viris*, scil., *sit*; H. 529; A. & G. 334.

518. *navibus = ex navibus*.

519. *orantes veniam*: "to pray for the favour (of the queen):" the pres. part here = *oraturi*: expressing a purpose: H. 549.3; A. & G. 292.

520. *coram—fandi*: "of speaking openly to you," with the queen.

521. *maximus*, scil., *aetate et dignitate*. The calmness of the aged Ilioneus well befits his age.

522. *novam—urbem*: the word *Karthago* means "new town," probably being contrasted with the parent city of Tyre.

523. *justitiaque—superbas*: "and with the restraint of justice to curb the haughty tribes."—*justitia* (from rt. *yug = jug*): "that which binds states or communities together or that which restrains:" cp. *religio—gentes*; the African peoples.

524. *ventis—vecti*: "by the winds borne over all the seas."—*maria*: acc. of the space moved over: H. 371, II.; A. & G. 257.

525. *infandus = ἀπῆρος*: "unspeakable," i.e., horrible.

526. *propius*: either (1) "more closely," or (2) "more propitiously" = *praesentius*.

527. *populare = ad populandum*: a Graecism. The infn. often expresses a purpose in Greek: so also *vertere*.

529. *animo*: either (1) dat., after *est* omitted, or (2) local abl. = *in animo*.

530. *Hesperiam*: cp. *Ἑσπερία*. The term *Hesperia* meaning the "western land" was applied to Italy by the Greeks, and to Spain by the Italians. Spain was called also *ultima Hesperia*. *Ἑσπερος* i.e. *Ἑσπερος*: from root *was* or *vas*, "to dwell:" *vesper*, *ἑσπερ*; Eng. *west*; probably the abode of the sun at night.

532. *Oenotri*: probably *Oenotria*, the poetic name for Italia, meant *vine-land* (*οἶνος*). Vergil makes Italus, king of the Oenotri. Thucydides (8.2) makes him king of the Siculi. The Latin Varro (R. R. 2.12) derives *Italia*, from *italos vitulus*, a ox—as being rich in oxen. The probabilities are that *Itali*, *Vitali* and *Siculi* are varieties of the same word.

534. *hic—fuit*: "this (i.e. to this land) was our voyage." The simpler reading *huc* is given by some editors. This is the first of the fifty-eight lines left unfinished by Virgil. According to accounts, Augustus gave instructions to Varius and Tucca, the literary testators of the poet, to publish the Aeneid with the lines unfinished.

535. *cum—Orion*: "when suddenly arising o'er the billows the stormy Orion."—*fuctu* may be either a dat. or an abl.—Orion in Latin; *Ὠρίων* in Greek. Orion rises about midsummer and sets early in November.

536. *tulit, scil., nos.—penitusque—austris*: "and far away by wanton winds." The sibilants well express the whizzing of the wind.

537. *superante solo*: either (1) "the briny deep overpowering us," or (2) "the briny deep roaring high."

538. *pauci—oris*: "only a few of us have drifted to your shores."—*pauci* has a negative meaning.—*oris*: H. 380.4; A. & G. 225, b.

539. *barbara*: hospitality was regarded as a sacred duty among the ancients, and rudeness to strangers was a mark of barbarity punishable by the vengeance of heaven.

540. *hospitio—harenae*: "we are debarred from the welcome even of the strand," i.e. we are not allowed even to land, a right which is given to shipwrecked men.

541. *prima terra*: "on the edge of the shore:" local abl.

543. *at nefandi*: "yet expect that gods are mindful of right and wrong." *fandi—nefandi* are genitives of the indeclinable *fas—nefas*.

544. *erat*: Ilióneus supposed Aeneas dead.—*quo—alter*: "in justice second to none."

545. *pietate—bello—armis*: ablatives of respect.

546. *si—aetheria*: i.e. if he is still alive. What verbs govern the abl.?

547. *occubat*: "lies low."—*umbris*: local abl.: H. 425, II., 1; A. & G. 254.

548. *non metus, scil., est nobis.—officio—paeniteat*: "nor are you likely to regret that you were the first to vie in an act of kindness."—*paeniteat* has nearly the force of a future.

551. *quassatam—classem*: scil., *nobis*: "may we be allowed to land our fleet rocked by the winds." With *subducere naves*: cp. ἀνάλακται τὰς ναῦς, opposed to *deducere naves*: καθάλακται τὰς ναῦς.

552. *et—remos*: "and to find suitable planks in the woods and to fashion them into oars."—*silvis*: local abl.—*stringere*: to strip them of leaves and twigs.

553. *Italiam—tendere, i.e. ad Italiam—iter tendere*: "to pursue our way to Italy."

554. *ut, depends on liceat (nobis) deducere classem.*

555. *sin*: opposed to *si*, vs. 553, "but if."—*Teucrium*: H. 52.3; A. & G. 40, e.

556. *jam*: "any longer."

557. *freta*: distinguish: *frēta, frēta*.—*Sicāntias*: elsewhere, *Skōnias*.—*sedesque paratas*: "and abodes already built," i.e. the cities built by Acestes who was in Sicily as opposed to those they expected to build for themselves.

559. *talibus, scil., verbis dixit.—ore fremebant*: "murmured their applause:" cp. ἐπυφύμησαν.

561. *vultum*: acc. of specification: H. 378; A. & G. 240, c.

562. *solvite corde metum = solvite corda metu*: "free your hearts from fear."—*secludite*: "dismiss."

563. *regni nobitas = regnum novum*: "my youthful realm."—*taliam moliri*: "to take such a course," i.e. to prevent the Trojans from landing.

565. *Aeneadum*: H. 49.3; A. & G. 36, d: a complimentary reference to their chief.

566. *virtutes*: "their manly deeds."

567. *obtūnea*: "dulled," by their own calamities.

568. *non tam—urbs*: the meaning seems to be that we are not so far removed from the pole of civilisation as to be ignorant of the manly deeds of the heroes in the Trojan war.

569. *Saturnia arva*: Italy was often called *Saturnia*, scil., *terra*, the land of Saturnus, the *sower* (from *satus*, *sero*).

570. *Erycis aënes*: "the realm of Eryx." *Eryx* a mountain (now, *St. Guilianò*) of western Sicily, noted for a temple of Venus. Here dwelt *Acastes*.

571. *auatilio tutos*, scil., *viros*: "(men) guarded by an escort."

572. *vollis—regnis!* Some remove the interrogation mark, and place a comma. The sense would then require *si* before *vulltis*.

573. *urbem—est*; inverted attraction = *urbs, quam statuo, vestra est*: H. 445.9; A. & G. 200, b.—*sudducitis*: "draw up on shore;" cp. ἀνάγειν ναῦς opposed to *deducere naves*, to launch ships: cp. καθάλακτιν ναῦς.

574. *agetur*: either (1) = *dirigetur*, "shall be governed," or (2) "shall be regarded" = *ducetur*, or (3) "shall be dealt with."

575. *utinam—aforet*: what is the force in the tense here? H. 483, I.; A. & G. 267.

576. *equidem*: "truly."—*certos*, scil., *viros*: "tried men," or "trusty men," or = *cretos*, "picked men."

577. *lustrare*: "to scour:" see note vs. 283.

578. *si—errat*: "to see whether he wanders about" H. 529, II., 1; A. & G. 334, f. The subj. would be the more common construction in prose: H. 509; A. & G. 334, d.

579. *animum arrecti*: "roused in spirits:" H. 378; A. G. 240, c.—*jam-dudum—ardebant*: H. 469.2; A. & G. 277, b.

582. *sententia*: "purpose."

584. *unus*: i.e., *Orontes*, vs. 113.

586. *circumfusa*: "encircling."

587. *scindit—apertum*: "parts and melts into the open sky." With *purgat*, scil., *se* from the *scindit se*.

588. *restitit*: "strode forth."

589. *os umerosque*: acc. specification: H. 378; A. & G. 240, c.—*namque—honores*: "for his mother herself had given her son graceful flowing locks and the ruddy glow of youth and inspired his eyes with a joyous lustre." There is a *zeugma* in *adstarat—caesaries*, long flowing hair (from *caedo*, as *κουπά* from *κείρω*).—*purpureum*: does not necessary mean merely "purple," but embraces all colors from scarlet to dark violet inclusive: so also πορφύρεος.

592. *quale—decus*: = (*tale*) *decus (est) quale*: . . . *ebori*: "such is his beauty as the craftsmen add to ivory:" H. 445.9; A. & G. 200, b.

593. *Parius lapis*, i.e., marble.

594. *cunctis*, join with *improvisus*: "unexpectedly to all."

595. *coram*: "before you." The sudden announcement of Aeneas is paralleled by the declaration of Ulysses: Od. 24, 321: κείνος μέντοι ὄδ' αὐτὸς ἐγὼ, πάτερ, ὃν σὺ μεταλλάξ.

597. *miserata*; distinguish *miseror*, to express pity in words: cp. οἰκτεῖν, and *miserere*, to feel pity in the heart: cp. ἔλεειν.

598. *quae—orbem*: "thou who dost welcome us as partners in your city, in your home, a remnant escaped from the Greeks, now worn out by all

our troubles by land and sea, in need of all things: 'tis not in our power to pay you worthy thanks, O Dido, nor can all the race of Troy, scattered everywhere throughout the world."—*Danaum*: see vs. 30.—*urbs—damo*: legal ablatives, with *socias*, scil., *tecum* or *tibi*.—*grates—optis*: decline.

608. *si—numina*: "if any deities regard the benevolent." When is *quis* used for *aliquis*? H. 455.1; A. & G. 105, d.—*si quid—est*: "if justice in any place is anything."—Distinguish *usquam* and *unquam*. Another reading is *justitias*.

605. *laeta*: "blessed."

607. *dum—current*: distinguish *dum* with the indic. and with subjunctive: H. 467.4, 513.1; A. & G. 276, e. Note: 314—*dum—convexa*: "while the shadows shall course along the slope of the mountains."—*montibus*: dat. of reference: H. 284.4, 1 and 3; A. & G. 235.

608. *dum—pasceat*: according to the ancient philosophers (cp. Luor. 1, 231) the perpetual fire of the stars was maintained by the aether refined from exhalations of the earth.

610. *quae—cumque* = *quaecumque*: tmesis: H. 636, V. 3; A. & G. page 298.

611. In scanning this line, notice that *e* in *Ilionea* is long: H. 577.5; A. & G. 347.5.

612. *post* = *postea*.—*alios*: scil., *dextra petit*: "he grasps the right hand of others."

613. *primo*: adverbial.

614. *casu—tanto*: "at so great misfortune;" distinguish *casus*, a natural agent not the consequence of human calculation or of known causes: *fors*, a kind of mythological being sporting with and thwarting human affairs.

616. *vis*: not power, but "violence;" cp. *bia*.—*inmanibus—oris*: "savage shores;" H. 335.4.1; A. & G. 225, b.

617. Vergil here refers to the wild African tribes. Scan this line. Note that when final the vowel *o* is often left unelided (*hiatus*), it is in the case of proper names: cp. vs. 16; so also Aen. III. 14; IV. 667, *et saepe*. What kind of a line is this? H. 608, II.; A. & G. 359, e.

618. *alma*: "fostering."

619. *Sidona*: H. 380, II.; A. & G. 258, b. Teucer, after the Trojan war, was expelled from Salamis by his father Telamon, and sought a home at Cyprus, where he built a second Salamis. He is here represented as stopping at Sidon to make terms with Belus, who was at that time master of Cyprus.—*venire*: H. 587, I.; A. & G. 288, b.

622. *dicione*: "under his sway;" i. e. *sub dicione* or *in dicione*.

623. *jam*: "even."—*causus*, scil.: "downfall."

624. *Pelasgi*: "the Greeks," according to Gladstone, the *Pelasgi* were a pre-Hellenic race, and formed the base of the Greek army in the Trojan war.

625. *ipse hostis*: "he, though an enemy."—*ferrebat*: "used to extol."

626. *se volebat*: "would have it that he was springing;" distinguish *volebat* and *vellet* in meaning.

627. *tectis*: H. 385.4.1; A. & G. 225, b.

628. *per multos labores* join with *jactatam*.—*similis*: scil., *tuas fortunae*.

629. *demum*: "at length," not till now: *denique*, opposed to *primum*, "finally;" "in short;" *tandem*: "at last," after many efforts or disappointments: *postremo*; "last," in order of time.

632. *divum—honorem*: "she proclaims in the temples of the gods a sacrifice."—*indicit*, a technical word for ordering a religious observance: Cass. B. G. 7.90: *supplicatio indicitur*.

633. *nec minus interea*: often used in transitions; *nec minus*, adds little to the force of *interea*.—*sociis—ad socios*: a Greek dative.

634. *magnorum—suum—magnos horrentibus centum tergis suis*: by *synecdoche*.

635. *munera—dei*: "the gifts and cheer of the god," i.e. Bacchus.

637. *at*: see note *va*.

638. *splendida*, proleptically used = (*sic*) *inatruitur (ut) splendida (sit)*. The *atrium* in a Roman house occupied the centre and was generally used for a dining-room. The use of the present tense gives animation to the description.

639. *arte—superbo*: "skillfully wrought were the coverlets and of bright purple."—*ostro*: properly the blood of the sea snail, which supplied the ancients with their rich, purple dyes.

640. *caelata*: "embossed:" i.e. on the goblets, vases, &c., were carved the deeds of their fathers.

641. *series—gentis*: "a very long, unbroken chain of feats continued by so many heroes from the early origin of the race:" a reference to the deeds of the Tyrians. Vergil had here in view the Roman customs prevalent in his own time.

643. *neque enim—mentem*: "for neither did his love as a father suffer his mind to rest."

644. *rapidum*: "in haste," join with *praemittit*, although grammatically connected with *Achatem*.

645. *ferat*: subjunctive of oblique narration: corresponding to *fer* in direct narrative.

646. *stat*: "centres."

648. *ferre jubet*, scil., *Achatem—pallam*, properly a long, seamless garment worn by women over the *tunica*, corresponding to our gown or dress.—*signis—rigentem—signis aureis rigentem*: "staff with figures of gold:" a *hendriads*.

649. *circumtextum—acantho*: "an a veil fringed with a border of yellow acanthus."—*velamen*: ~~was~~ were considered a very important portion of a Roman lady's dress, and were of costly material and exquisite workmanship.—*acantho*: abl. of description: the *acanthus* (rt. *ak*, "sharp"), a thorny shrub, now called *bear's foot*.

650. *Mycenis*: abl.: H. 4.12, II.; A. & G. 258, a. Helen is mentioned in 2.577. as coming from *Mycenae*, whereas she really came from Sparta, the royal city of Menelaus. Vergil confounds the city of Agamemnon with that of Menelaus.

651. *Pergama*: the citadel of Troy is called *Pergamus* (πέργαμος ἦ), and *Pergama* (πέργαμα), connected etymologically with *πύργος*, a tower; German *burg*, a town; *berg*, a hill; Eng. *burg*, *bury*: as *Edin-burg*; *Edmunds-bury*.—*inconcessos Hymenaeos*: "unlawful wedlock:" scan this line: H. 608, V.; A. & G. 359, f.

653. *sceptrum*; i.e. *jubet Achatem ut ferat sceptrum*. Illone was married to Polymnestor, the treacherous king of Thrace.

654. *maxima*, scil., *natu*: give the other degrees of comparison.—*collo monile*: "necklace:" for the dative: H. 384, II., 1.3; A. & G. 235.

655. *duplicem—coronam*: probably a crown formed by a circlet of two rings, one of gems, and one of gold. Others say of one ring, and translate, "a crown of blended gems and gold."

656. *haec celerans = ut haec celeriter exsequatur*: "to execute promptly these orders." H. 549.3; A. & G. 290, a.

657. *at*: see vs. 116. *faciem—ora*: H. 378; A. & G. 240, c. *facies* (from *facio*: the natural make of the face: i.e., the countenance as expressing emotion by the mouth or by the eyes.

659. *doneque—ignem*: "and by gifts influence the queen to frenzy, and insinuates love's fire into her heart."—*furentem*: proleptic use of the adjective: vs. 70.

660. *ossibus*: H. 396; A. & G. 228. *ossibus*, often used for the seat of feeling.

661. *quippe*: see note, vs. 39.—*ambiguam domum*: "the treacherous house," literally, "going round about" (*amb.*, *ago*).—*bilinguis*: "double tongued," saying one thing and thinking another, referring to the proverbial treachery of the Karthaginians.

662. *urit*, scil., *sam cura*: "harasses her with anxiety."—*sub noctem*: "at the approach of night:" cp. *ὄρθ νύκτα*.—*recurat*: "oft returns."

664. *meae—solus*: i.e. (*qui ex*) *solus meae vires, mea magna potentia*: H. 369.2; A. & G. 241, a.

665. *patris—tennia*: "who dost despise the sovereign father's bolts that struck Typhoeus." The giant Typhoeus was slain by the lightning of Jupiter. The poet here represents the undying power of love.

666. *numina*: "divine aid."

667. *frater*: Cupid and Aeneas were sons of Venus. *ut—quo modo*: "in what way?" introducing an indirect question after *nota*, scil., *mutet*.

668. Scan this line: H. 608, V.; A. & G. 359, f.

669. *nota*: a Graecism for *notum est*.

670. *tenet*, scil., *eum*: "detains him"

671. *vereor—hospitia*: "I am anxious how Juno's welcome may end:" dependent question: H. 529; A. & G. 334.

672. *hauri—rerum*, scil., *Juno*, from *Junonia*: "Juno shall not be inactive at such a crisis," literally "at such a turning point of affairs:" H. 429; A. & G. 259, a.

673. *quicirca—meditor*: "wherefore I purpose to anticipate her by craft and to surround her with (such a) flame (of love)." The Romans borrowed many of their metaphors from military affairs.

674. *ne—mutet*: "that she may not be changed by any influence," i.e., any power but mine, or "by the influence (of Juno) in any way."—*se mutet = mutetur*: see note vs. 158.

676. *qua*, scil., *ratione*: *accipe*: "hear:" cp. *da*, "tell."

677. *accitu*: "at the summons;" H. 416; A. & G. 253.

679. *pelago—restantia*: "remaining from:" H. 414, IV. 1; A. & G. 343, a.

680. *sopitum—somno*: "slumbering sound in sleep:" such pleonasm are common. Note the alliteration. Decline *Cythera*.

681. *sacrata sede*: "in a consecrated spot": either grove or temple.

682. *mediusve occurrere*: "or to interpose to prevent it." Here *medius = obviam*.

683. *tu—dolo*: "do you counterfeit his looks for one night, no more:" for case of *noctem*: H. 379; A. & G. 256.—*amplius*: H. 417, IV. 2; A. & G. 247, c.

685. *laetissima*: "at the height of her joy."

686. *laticemque Lyaeum*: "the cups of Bacchus."—*latex*, poetic word.—*Lyaeum*: cp. *λυαιος*: cp. *Liber*: "the one who frees (*λυ-*) men from cares."

688. *fallasque veneno*, scil., *eam*: "and may beguile her with (love's) poison."

689. Distinguish *pāret*, *pāret*.

690. *exiit*: "he dafts."—*et—Iuli*: "and gladly he walks with the step of Iulus": for *incessu*: see note on *incedo*: vs. 46.

691. *at*: cp. vs. 116.—*Ascanio—irrigat*: "sheds like dew calm sleep o'er the limbs of Ascanius."—*Ascanio*: ~~dativa of reference~~: H. 384.4; A. & G. 235, a. *irrigat* may refer to the dews of night or more probably to perspiration: cp. Shaks. J. C. II., 1: "Enjoy the honey-heavy dew of slumber."

692. *foetum—gremio*: "her fondling in her lap."

693. *ubi—umbra*: "where the soft majoram, breathing forth fragrance with its blossoms and sweet shade envelopes him." With *adspirans*, scil., *odorem*.

696. *duce—Achate*: "glad in having Achates as a guide:" H. 431; A. & G. 255, a.

697. *cum—locavit*: "by the time he arrives, the queen had already beneath the rich curtains taken her place on a golden couch and had stationed herself in the center." ~~The historic present tense for cum venerat.~~—If *venerat* were read, then we should have had *composuerat*.—*aulaeis*, may mean (1) "in a curtain," or (2) "neath a curtain (= *sub aulaeis*), or (3) "with a curtain," i.e., contributing to the ease of her position.

698. *aurea*: in scansion (synizesis).—*mediam*: she as hostess would occupy the *locus medius* of the *lectus medius*. Vergil is evidently describing here the customs of the Romans of his own day. At a Roman feast there were usually three couches. The room in which the feast was held

Medius lectus.

3	1	2
---	---	---

Imus lectus.

3
1
2

Summus lectus.

3
1
2

Muses. The places of each were styled (1) *locus medius*, (2) *locus summus*, (3) *locus imus*. The host occupied (1) in *medius lectus*.

700. *discumbitur*: "they recline in their several (*dis-*) places": H. 465.1; A. & G. 146, c.

701. *Cerereque—expediunt*: "and serve out promptly the bread from baskets." For the case of *canistris*: H. 414, IV. 1; A. & G. 258, a. For *Cerere*: see note vs. 117.

702. *tonsique—villis*: "and napkins with shorn nap:" *villis*: abl. quality.

708. *quibus—Penates*: "whose care it was to furnish in turn the lasting store, and to worship the Penates."—*ordine = ἐν μέτρει*, referring to the division of the labour.—*penum*, and *Penates* are connected etymologically root PA or PAT: cp. *πέποιμα*, *πέρας*, *περία*, *πέρος*; *adolere Penates* may mean no more than to keep up the fire for cooking. With *adolere*: cp. "magnify" in our ecclesiastical writings.

706. *qui—onerent*: subjunctive of purpose.

707. *nec non et*: the negatives cancel each other, giving an affirmative sense: "moreover, too."—*limina = atria*: synecdoche.

708. *toris—pictis = ad coenam convenire jussi*.

710. *flagrantesque—verba*: "the glowing looks of the god and his feigned words." The poet here transfers the looks and words of lovers to those of the god of love.

712. *infelix* join with *Phoenissa—pesti—futuræ*: "doomed to her coming ruin."

713. *expleri mentem*: "to satisfy her soul:" for case of *mentem*: H. 378; A. & G. 240 c.

715. *ille—pendit*: "when he hung on the embrace and neck of Aeneas:" abl. separation: H. 578, IV., 1; A. & G. 324. Distinguish *pendere*: *pendere*.

716. *et—amorem*: "and gratified to the full the affection of his pretended father."

717. *haec—haeret*: "she hangs on him with her eyes, she (hangs on him) with her whole heart:" cp. Tennyson's Locksley Hall: "and her eyes on all my motives with a mute observance hung."

719. *insidat—deus*: "how dread a god is lying in wait for her:" i.e. is plotting against her: with *insidere* cp. *insidiae*.

720. *paulatin*: "little by little."—*Acidaliae*: referring to the Acidalian spring, near Orchomenos, in Boeotia, the haunt of the Graces.

721. *et—corda*: "and he tries with a living affection to pre-occupy a soul long since dead to love, and a heart long unaccustomed (to love)." —*praevertere*: explained by some = *praeoccupare*. Others like it to mean, "to surprise."—*resides*: decline.—*desueta*, scil., *amori*.

723. *postquam—epulis*: scil., *est* or *fruit*. Decline *epulis*. What words in Latin are heterogeneous?—*remotae*, scil., *sunt*. The tables were literally brought in before the feast began and were removed after it was over: hence such phrases as *mensam apponere*, or *opponere*, and *mensam auferre* or *removere*.

724. *crateras—statuunt*: "they place the large mixers:" cp. II. VI., 526: *κρατήρα στήσασθαι, vīna coronant*: "crown the wine" may mean (1) as in Homer's *κρατήρας ἐπεστῆσαντο ποτοίοις*: "they fill to the brim the mixers with wine," or (2) "they deck the bowls of wine" with ivy or myrtle wreaths, as was certainly done in later times.

725. *fit—tectis*: "a hum arises throughout the halls:" *tectis = in tectis*: H. 425.2, IV., 3; A. & G. 254, a.—*uscemque—atria*: "and through the long halls they cause their words to re-echo."—*atria*: the atrium, was the principal room in a Roman house. It was used as the reception room, and also as the place where the images of ancestors were placed. Derived from *ater*, "black," i.e. blackened by the smoke of the hearth (*focus*): cp. *μέλασπον*, from *μέλας*.

726. *lychni*: cp. *λύχνος*.—Night came on before they had finished their meal.—*laquearibus*: the small interstices (*lacus*) formed by the fret-work of the cross beams of the ceiling were decorated with gilding. Scan this line: H. 608, III.; A. & G. 347, c.

727. *funalis*: a torch made of stout cords (*funes*) and covered with wax.

728. *hic*: "hereupon."

729. *mero*: distinguish, *merum*, "pure, unmixed wine:" *vinum*, simply, "wine:" *tenetum*, "a heady wine."

730. a *Belo*, scil., *orti*: "sprung from Belus," or — *ex tempore Belli*: "from the time of Belus."—*soliti*, scil., *sunt vino implere*. It was customary to pour out a small quantity of wine with the usual prayer to the gods as the preliminaries of a feast.

731. *hospitibus—jura*: "define the rights of strangers:" or "protect the rights of strangers:" *Zeus ξεινιος* (*Juppiter hospitalis*) was worshipped as the guardian gods of guests.

733. *velis*: "may it be thy will:" distinguish, *velis, velle*.—*hujus*, scil., *diei*.—*minores*, scil., *natu*: give the other degrees of comparison.

734. *laetitiae—dator*: cp. Hesiod (*Works and Days*, 614): *δώρα Διωνύσου πολυγηθίος*.—*bona Juno*: Juno was the tutelary deity of Carthage.

735. *coetum—celebrate*: "attend in throngs the gathering."—*coetum = coitum* (*con, eo*).—*faventes*: "speaking words of good omen" or "keeping silence." Especial care was taken during an offering to the gods or during any religious rite that no inauspicious or frivolous words should be uttered. Hence the admonition of the priests which we find at the beginning of a ceremony: *favete, linguis animisque, ore favete, fave linguis*: cp. *εὐφημεῖτε, εὐφημος πᾶς ἔστω λέως, στόμα σύγκλεισας*.

736. *laticum—honorem*: "an offering of wine:" the *mensa* being regarded as the altar of *Juppiter hospitalis*.

737. *primaque—ore*: "and she the first, when the libation had been made, with the tips of her lips touched it."—*prima*, as being the first in rank.—*libato*: impersonal, H. 431, IV., 2; A. & G. 255, b. Madvig. 429.—*tenuis*: for construction of *tenuis*: H. 434, IV., 4; A. & G. 260, e.

738. *dedit*, scil., *poculum*.—*increpitans*: "with a challenge to drink deep:" cp. the Saxon, *drinc hael*.—*ille—pateram*: "he quickly drained the foaming bowl." There is some humour in contrasting the act of Butes with that of *Dido*.

739. *et—auro*: "and swilled himself with the full cup of gold."

740. *proceres*, scil., *spumantem pateram hauserunt*.—*crinitus*: bards in imitation of Apollo are often represented with long hair: cp. *Ἀπόλλων ἀκροκόμης*.

741. *personat*, scil., *atrias*: "causes the halls to reecho." The Greek and Romans, as well as mediaeval nations, often enlivened their feasts with the songs of minstrels.

742. *errantem lunam*: i.e., the revolutions of the moon.—*labores*: some say eclipses: such a theme was common among ancient bards. Physical philosophy was a fruitful theme of the old Orphic writers, as well as among the Roman poets. Cp. Lucretius, Vergil, *passim*.

744. *Arcturum* = *Ἀρκτοῦρον* = *Ἄρκτορον*: "the watcher (*Fop*: cp. Eng. *ward, wary*) of the bear (*ἄρκτος*)." This refers to the Lesser Bear (*Ursa Minor*), called also *Arctophylax*. Arcturus is often limited to the brightest star in the Lesser Bear (*Ursa Minor*), called *Poötes* (ox-driver).—*Hyadas*: the *Hyades* were seven stars at the head of the Bull (*Taurus*), the rising of which (May, 7-21) was attended by showers of rain (*ἕειν*, to rain).—*geminisque Triones*: two pair of stars, one at the end of the Greater Bear (*Ursa Major*), and the other at the end of the Lesser Bear (*Ursa Minor*). The word *trio*, cp. Sanscrit *trio = staras*, "the showers of light:" cp. Eng. *star*: Ger. *stern*: Lat. *sterula*. Varro (L. L. 7, 73) says *trio* =

bos and connects it with *tero*: cp. *septentriones*: "the north:" properly the "seven stars" of the Great Bear.

745. *quid*—*properent*: dependent question: H. 529; A. & G. 334,

746. *tardis*: opposed to *properent*.

747. *ingeminant plausa*: "applaud repeatedly:" lit.: "redouble with their applause."

748. *nec non et*: see note vs. 707.

749. *longunq̄e*—*amorem*: "and kept drinking in a long draught of love:" note the force of the imperfects in *trahēbat* and *videbat*: H. 468; A. & G. 277.

750. *multa*—*multa*: note the emphatic position of these words: H. 561; A. & G. 344. This shows her desire to prolong the feast.

751. *nunc*, scil., *rogitat*.—*quibus*—*armis*: dep. quest.: H. 529; A. & G. 334. *Aurorae*—*Alius*: Memnon.

752. *quales*, scil., *essent*: H. 529; A. & G. 334. —*quantus*, scil., *esset*.

753. *immo* *age*: "nay, come then:" often used to connect, or add emphasis, to what has been said before. *dic*: give examples of irregular imperatives?

754. *tuorum*: referring to the Trojans who had perished at Troy: *tuot* refers to the case of Aeneas.—*septima*: some writers, Weidner, amongst the number, conclude that Vergil died before he finally settled the chronology of the Aeneid. Vergil in Aen. V., 626, also says that seven years had passed since the fall of Troy, although a year must have elapsed between the time of the reception of Dido and the celebration of the games.

INDEX OF PROPER NAMES.

A

- Ab-as, -antis** : m. : a Trojan, one of the companions of Aeneas.
- Acest-es, ae** ; m. : a king of Sicily, who hospitably entertained Aeneas and his followers. He was the son of the river-god Crimissus and of a Trojan woman Egesta, or Sergesta.
- Achates, ae** : m. : the faithful friend and trusty henchman of Aeneas.
- Achill-es, -is** and **i** : m. : son of Peleus and Thetis, and the most valiant of the Greek chieftains engaged in the siege of Troy. His quarrel with Agamemnon caused his withdrawal from the war. The Greeks were in consequence of this withdrawal plunged into misfortunes and defeated in battle. The death of Patroclus who fell by the hand of Hector roused Achilles into action. He took the field and slew Hector. Homer represents him as being slain in battle at the Scaean gate: latter traditions, however, make him to have been killed treacherously by Paris.
- Achiv-us, -a, -um** : adj. : Grecian.
- Acidālī-us, -a, -um** : adj. ; of or belonging to Acidalia, a fountain in Boeotia where Venus and the Graces used to bathe.
- Aeācid-es, ae** : m. : descendant of Aeacus, i.e. Achilles.
- Aenēād-ae, -arum** : pl. n. m. : followers of Aeneas i.e. Trojans, or Romans, as being descendants of the Trojans.
- Aenē-as, -ae** : m. : a Trojan prince, son of Anchises and Venus. After the fall of the city, he and his followers set out for Italy, where he arrived after many wanderings. He married Lavinia, daughter of king Latinus, and succeeded to the power of this monarch.
- Aeōlī-a, -ae** : f. : the country ruled by Aeolus, the king of the winds. The *insulae Aeoliae* or *Vulcaniae*, north of Sicily comprise his domain.
- Aeōl-us, -i** : m. : the god of the winds.
- Afric-us, -i** : m. : the south-west wind.
- Agēn-or, -ōris** : m. : son of Neptune and Libya, king of Phoenicia. Vergil (B. 1.338) calls Karthage the city of Agenor, since Dido was descended from him.
- Aj-ax, -ācis** : m. : son of Oileus, king of the Locrians. He is described as of small stature, but of great skill in hurling the spear, and next to Achilles, the most swift-footed of the Greeks. Homer represents him as having been wrecked, on his return from Troy, on the "Whirling Rocks." Ajax escaped and boasted that he could escape without the aid of the gods. For his impiety, Ajax was swallowed up by the sea. Vergil represents Ajax as being especially hated by Minerva, because on the night of the capture of Troy, he insulted Cassandra, the priestess in the temple of the goddess, whither she had fled for refuge.
- Alb-a, -ae** : f. : Alba Longa, the most ancient city in Latium, and the parent city of Rome. It was destroyed by Tullus Hostilius, and never rebuilt.

ES.

f Aeneas.
entertained Aeneas
Orimius and of a

man of Aeneas.
the most vallant
His quarrel with
The Greeks were
fortunes and de-
by the hand of
and slew Hector.
the Scaean gate:
ed treacherously

la, a fountain in

s.
i.e. Trojans, or

d Venus. After
Italy, where he
laughter of king

g of the winds.
rise his domain.

y of Phoenicia.
since Dido was

He is described
ar, and next to
represents him
the "Whirling
pe without the
up by the sea.
nerva, because
dra, the priest-
for refuge.

atium, and the
llus, and never

Alban-us, -a, -um: adj.: of, or belonging to Alba.

Alit-es, -ae: m.: one of the companions of Aeneas.

Amazon-es, -um: f.: a fabled race of female warriors who dwelt on the banks of the Thermodon, in Pontus. They came to the aid of the Trojans in the war under the command of their queen Penthesilea.

Anchis-es, -ae: m.: son of Capys, and father of Aeneas. He survived the fall of Troy, and accompanied Aeneas, but died on Aeneas' first arrival in Sicily.

Anten-or, -oris: m.: a Trojan: according to Homer, one of the wisest of the Trojan elders. Before the taking of the city, he was sent to Agamemnon to negotiate a peace and concerted a plan of delivering the city into the hands of the Greeks. On the capture of the city he was spared. His subsequent history is variously related. Some say that he founded a new kingdom at Troy; others that he went to Libya or Cyrene; others that he went with the Heneti to Thrace, and then to Italy where he founded Patavium.

Anthe-us, -i: m.: a follower of Aeneas.

Aquill-o, -onis: m.: the N. E. wind: called *ἄπτερος* by the Greeks.

Arctur-us, -i: m.: a constellation near the Great Bear; called also *Βούτης*, or *Arctophylax*.

Arg-i, -orum: m.: one of the chief towns in Argolis, in the Peloponnesus.

Argiv-us, -a, -um: adj.: of, or belonging to Argos.

Ascani-us, -i: m.: son of Aeneas and Creusa, rescued by his father from Troy and taken to Italy.

Asia, -ae: f.: one of the continents.

Assarac-us, -i: m.: a Trojan prince, son of Tros and father of Capys.

Atla-a, -antis: m.: a Titan who upheld the heaven and stars.

Atrid-ae, -arum: m.: descendants of Atreus, applied to Agamemnon and Menelaus.

Auror-a, -ae: f.: goddess of the dawn, and wife of Tithonus. She is usually represented in a chariot drawn by four horses.

B

Bacch-us, -i: m.: son of Juppiter and Semels, and god of wine.

Bél-us, -i: m.: king of Tyre and Sidon, and father of Dido.

Biti-as, -ae: m.: a Tyrian companion of Dido.

Byra-a, -ae: f.: the port of Karthage first built was called, in the Phoenician language, *Betzura* or *Bosra*, i.e. *citadel*, which was corrupted by the Greeks into *Byra* (*βύρα*) i.e. *a hide*, and hence probably arose the story. Afterwards it formed the citadel of Karthage.

C

Caes-ar, -aris: m.: a surname given to the Julian family at Rome.

Caic-us, -i: m.: a follower of Aeneas.

Cap-y-s, -os: m.: a follower of Aeneas.

Cereal-is, -e: adj.: of, or belonging to Ceres.

Clóanth-us, -i: m.: a follower of Aeneas.

Cúpid-o, -inis: m.: son of Venus and god of Love.

- Cyclōpē-us, -a, -um**: adj.: of or belonging to the Cyclopes.
- Cymōthō-ē, -ēs**: a sea nymph.
- Cynth-us, -i**: m.: a mountain in Delos, the natal place of Apollo and Diana.
- Cypr-us, -i**: f.: a large island in the Mediterranean sea colonized by the Phoenicians. It was noted for the worship of Venus, who was often called *Cypria* or *Cypria*. The chief towns were Paphos, Citium and Salamis.
- Cythēr-ā, -orum**: m.: pl.: (now *Cerigo*), an island off the south-western point of Laconia. It was colonized by the Phoenicians, who early introduced the worship of Venus. Hence the goddess is often called *Cytheris* or *Cythērā*. According to some traditions she arose from the foam of the sea near the island.
- Cythērē-us, -a, -um**: adj.: of or belonging to Cythera.

D

- Dānā-i, -orum**: a name given to the Greeks. As descendants of Danaus, son of Belus and twin brother of Aegyptus.
- Dardānīd-ae, -arum**: m.: pl.: the descendants of Dardanus; i.e., Trojans.
- Dardānī-us, -a, -um**: adj.: of, or belonging to Dardania or Troy.
- Dēiōpē-a, -ae**: a sea nymph, whom Juno promised to Aeolus on condition that he would aid her in destroying the fleet of Aeneas.
- Diān-a, -ae**: f.: daughter of Juppiter and Latona, goddess of the chase, the moon, and archery. From root *div*, "bright:" = *divana*, "bright one."
- Dīd-o, -us and -onis**: also called *Elissa*, the reputed founder of Carthage. She was the daughter of Belus, or Antenor, and sister of Pygmalion, who succeeded to the crown of his father. Dido married Acerbas or Sychaeus, a priest of Hercules and a man of great wealth. In consequence of the murder of her husband by Pygmalion, she sailed from Tyre, and finally landed at Karthage. She purchased from the simple natives as much land as she could cover with an ox-hide. Cutting the hide into strips, she surrounded the spot on which she subsequently built Bursa (*βύρσα*, a hide), the citadel of Karthage. Vergil represents Dido as falling in love with Aeneas, although an interval of fully three hundred years elapsed between the taking of Troy (1184 B.C.) and the founding of Karthage (853 B.C.).
- Dīōmēd-ēs, -is**: m.: son of Tydeus, and one of the bravest of the Greeks who fought at Troy. He was the special favorite of Minerva, and under her direction did many feats of bravery. He engaged in single combat Hector and Aeneas; wounded Mars, Venus, and Aeneas; with Ulysses, carried off the horses of Rhesus, and the Palladium.

E

- Eō-us, -a, -um**: adj.: of or belonging to the East (*ἠώς* = *ēws*, "the dawn").
- Er-yx, ὕξις**: a mountain and town on the west of Sicily, near it stood Egesta, or Segesta, the city of Acestes.
- Eurōp-a, -ae**: m.: a division of the Eastern world.
- Eurōt-as, -ae**: m.: the chief river of Laconia (now *Basiliptama*), flowing through a narrow and fruitful vale into the Laconian Gulf.
- Eur-us, -i**: m.: the S. E. wind (*εὐρος*).

G

- Gānyméd-ēs, -is**: m.: son of Tros, and the most beautiful of mortals. He was carried off by the gods to act as cup-bearer.
- Graii-, -orum**: m.: pl.: the Greeks: originally a name given to the people in the N. W. of Epirus. With this tribe the Romans first became acquainted, hence they applied the term Graii or Graeci, to a people who called themselves Hellenes and their country Hellas.
- Gy-as, -ae** (acc. Gyan): m.: a follower of Aeneas.

H

- Harpályo-ē, ēs**: f.: daughter of Harpalycus, king of Thrace. Noted for her swiftness of foot and for her skill in martial exercises.
- Hebr-us, -i**: m.: a river of Thrace, now the *Maritza*.
- Hect-or, -ōris**: m.: son of Priam and Hecula, the bravest of the Trojan leaders. He long baffled the Greeks, and when Achilles withdrew from the contest, he drove the Greeks before him and burned their ships. The death of Patroclus aroused Achilles to action. The two heroes met and Hector fell. The conqueror, according to Vergil, attached the dead body of Hector to his chariot and dragged it thrice round the walls of Troy; but according to Homer, he dragged it away to the Greek fleet, then for the space of twelve days, to the tomb of Patroclus. The body was at last ransomed by Priam.
- Hectōrē-us, -a, -um**: adj.: of or belonging to Hector.
- Hēlén-a, -ae**: f.: daughter of Jupiter and Leda, and wife of Tyndarus, from whom she is called Tyndaris. She was the most beautiful woman of her time, and her hand was sought for by the most illustrious princes of Greece. She was married to Menelaus, king of Sparta. Paris, son of Priam, king of Troy, was kindly entertained by Menelaus, at the Spartan court. In consequence of an elopement with Helen, Paris brought on the war against Troy. Menelaus after the war forgave her infidelity, and carried her back with him to Greece.
- Hesperí-a, -ae**: f.: Italy: literally, the land to the west of Greece.
- Hýād-ēs, -um**: f. pl.: a group of stars at the head of the constellation of the Bull (*Taurus*). They were the fabled daughters of Atlas, mourning the death of their brother Hyas (*ὕειν*, "to rain").
- Hymēnae-us, -i**: m.: Hymen, the god of marriage.

I

- Idāli-a, -ae**: f.: **Idāli-um, -i, n.**: a grove and height of Cyprus, the favorite abode of Venus. There was also a town in the island, sacred to Venus.
- Ili-ā, -ae**: f.: another name for Rhea Silvia; a vestal, who became by Mars the mother of Remus and Romulus.
- Iliác-us, -a, -um**: adj.: of or belonging to Ilium or Troy.
- Iliād-ēs, -um**: pl.: the Trojan women.
- Iliōn-ē, -ēs**: f.: eldest daughter of King Priam, and wife of Polynestor, king of Thrace.
- Iliōn-ēus, -ei**: m.: a follower of Aeneas.
- Ili-um, -i**: n.: another name for *Troja*.
- Ili-us, -a, -um**: of or belonging to Ilium.

Illyric-us, -a, -um: of or belonging to Illyria, a district, north of Epirus, along the Adriatic.

Il-us, i: m.: a name given to (1) the fabled founder of Troy: (2) Iulus or Ascanius originally.

Iōp-as, -ae: m.: a bard who sung at the entertainment given to Aeneas.

Itāl-us, -a, -um: adj.: Italian.

Iūl-us, -i: m.: another name of Ascanius, son of Aeneas.

J

Jūli us, -a, -um: adj.: *nomen* of the Julian family.

Jūn-o, ōnis: f.: the wife and sister of Jove, and daughter of Saturnus. She aided the Greeks against Troy. (For *Djovino*: not *div*: "to shine.")

Jūnōni-us, -a, -um: adj.: of or belonging to Juno.

Juppiter, Jōvis: m.: king of gods, son of Saturnus and Rhea. (For *Djovis pater*: "father of light.") He represents the sky: hence thunder, lightning and physical phenomena generally proceed from him.

K

Karthāg-o, -inis: f.: one of the most celebrated cities of the ancient world: founded about 853 B.C. It embraced the citadel (*Byrsa*), the port (*Cophon*), and the suburbs (*Magalia*). It was involved in long and tedious wars with the Romans for the supremacy of the ancient world. It was finally destroyed 146 B.C. It was rebuilt under Julius and Augustus under the name of *Colonia Karthago*. The ruins are near El-Marsa.

L

Lātin-us, -i: m.: son of Faunus, and king of the aborigines of Italy. He kindly received Aeneas and gave the Trojan leader his daughter Lavinia in marriage. After his death, Aeneas succeeded to the throne of Latium.

Lāti-um, -i: n.: a broad district south of the Tiber, and between the Abban hills and the sea. Probably called from its flat character: cp. *πλατὺς*, *latus*: Eng. flat.

Lātōn-a, -ae: f.: the mother of Apollo and Diana.

Lāvini-um, -i: n.: a city of Italy, founded by Aeneas in honor of Lavinia, his wife. Now *Pratica*.

Lāvini-us, -a, -am: of or belonging to, Lavinium.

Lēd-a, -ae: f.: mother of Helen and of Castor and Pollux.

Liburn-i, -orum: m. pl.: a nation of Illyria, inhabiting modern Austrian Croatia.

Liby-a, -ae: f.: a district of Northern Africa.

Liby-us, -a, -um: of or belonging to, Libya.

Lyae-us, -a, -um: an epithet of Bacchus: from *λυαίος*, from *λύειν* "to free:" cp. *Liber*: *quia liberat mentem a curis*.

Lyci-us, -a, -um: of or belonging to, Lycia.

Lyc-us, i: m.: a comrade of Aeneas.

M

- Maia, -ae**: f.: daughter of Atlas: the eldest of the Pleiades and the most beautiful of the seven stars; the mother of Mercury.
- Mars, -tis**: m.: the god of wars; son of Jupiter and Juno: the patron deity of Rome.
- Māvortī-us, -a, -um**: of or belonging to Mars, or Mavors.
- Memnon, ōnis**: m.: a king of Ethiopia: son of Tithonus and Aurora: came to Troy with a body of soldiers to aid Priam: distinguished himself for his bravery: was slain by Achilles.
- Mercūri-us, -i**: m.: son of Jupiter and Maia: messenger of the gods.
- Mūs-a, -ae**: f.: the Muses were daughters of Jupiter and Mnemosyne, and born at Pieria. Hesiod states the names as, *Clio* (history), *Euterpe* (lyric poetry), *Thalia* (comedy), *Melpomene* (tragedy), *Terpsichore* (dance and song), *Erato* (amatory poetry), *Polyhymnia*, or *Polyhymnia* (sublime poetry), *Urania* (astronomy), *Calliope* (epic poetry).
- Mycēn-ae, -arum**: f. pl.: one of the chief cities of Argolis, in the Peloponnesus.

N

- Neptūn-us, -i**: m.: the god of the sea.
- Nōt-us, -i**: m.: the south wind.

O

- Oenōtr-us, -a, -um**: adj.: of or belonging to Oenotria, an old name for Italy.
- Oilē-ūs, -i**: m.: a king of Locris, father of Ajax.
- Olymp-us, -i**: m.: a mountain of Northern Greece, near the Aegean Sea; according to Homer the abode of the gods: hence often used for *Caesum*: now *Elímbo*.
- Orēa-s, ādis**: f.: a mountain nymph (*ὄρετᾶς*: from *ὄρος*, a mountain).
- Orien-s, -tis**: m.: the quarter where the sun rises (*oriens*): hence the *East*.
- Orion, ōnis**: m.: a celebrated hunter and giant; placed after his death as a constellation in the heavens: showers attended its rising and setting: B. 1, 585.
- Oront-es, -is and -i**: m.: a leader of the Lycians: shipwrecked on his voyage from Troy to Italy: B. 1, 113, 220.

P

- Pall-ās, -ādis**: f.: an epithet of Athene or Minerva, the goddess of war and of wisdom. The epithet is derived from (1) either *πάλλειν*, "to brandish," i.e., the brandisher of the spear: (2) or from *πάλλαξ*, "a maiden," i.e., the virgin goddess.
- Pāph-os, -i**: f.: a city of south-western Cyprus, where Venus was especially worshipped.
- Parc-a, -ae**: f.: one of the three Fates, or Destinies. According to the Greeks their names were Lachesis (*λαγχάνειν*, "to allot"): Clotho (*κλώθειν*, "to weave"): Atropos (a, neg.: *τρέπειν*, "to turn"). Their duties are expressed in the following line: *Clotho colum retinet, Lachesis net, et Atropos occat*. With the Romans these were worshipped as *Morta, Decuma, Morta*. The best derivation seems to be *par* = *μερ*, "to allot;" cp. *Μοῖρα*. For the interchange of *p* and *m*: cp. *μόλυβδος, plumbum*.

- Páris, -dis**: m.: also called Alexander, son of Priam and Hecuba. He carried off Helen, wife of Menelaus, king of Sparta, and thus was the cause of the Trojan war. He was slain by the arrows of Philoctetes. He was the especial favorite of Venus.
- Pári-us, -a, -um**: adj. *Parian*, of or belonging to Paros, one of the Cyclades, noted for its quarries of marble.
- Pátávi-um, -i**: m.: a city of Gallia Cisalpina, founded by Antenor; between the Meduacus Major and Minor (*Brenta*), now called Padua.
- Pélasg-us, -a, -um**: adj.: of or belonging to the Pelasgi, an ancient race who inhabited Graeci before the arrival of the Hellenes. The word is derived from *πελλός*: cp. *palidus, pallio*: dark, or ash-coloured.
- Pénát-es, -lum**: m.: pl. deities who presided over the household and the state. The word seems connected with *pa*, "to feed" or "protect": hence *pater, panis, penus*; *πόσις* (= *πόσις*) *potens*. They were probably deified founders of the family.
- Penthéellé a, ae**: f.: queen of the Amazons, an ally of Priam in the war of Troy.
- Pergám-a, -orum**: n.: pl.: the citadel of Troy: connected with *πύργος*, "a tower:" German, *burg*; Eng. -borough, -burgh, -bury.
- Phoeb-us, -i**: m.: an epithet of Apollo: cp. *φοῖβος*, "bright:" *fa*, "to shine:" cp. *φαίνειν, φάος*.
- Phoenic-es, -um**: m.: pl.: people of Phoenicia, a district on the east of the Mediterranean, bounded on the south by Palestine, and on the north and east by Syria. The Phoenicians were the most celebrated navigators of antiquity and founded colonies along the shores of the Mediterranean; notably Karthage, Tunis, Utica. Tyre and Sidon were their chief towns.
- Phoeniss-a, ae**: f.: adj.: from mas. *Phoenix*: cf. *Threissa*, from *Thres*: a Phoenician woman. As a noun: Dido.
- Phryg-es, -um**: m.: pl.: the Phrygians, a people of Central Asia Minor.
- Phrygi-us, -a, -um**: adj.: *Phrygian*.
- Phthi-a, -ae**: f.: a district in southern Thessaly. Achilles was born at Larissa, in Phthia.
- Poen-i, -orum**: m.: pl.: the Karthaginians.
- Priám-us, -i**: m.: son of Laomedon, and last king of Troy. Hercules took Troy and Priam, then called Podarces, was among the prisoners. Hesione, the sister of Priam, ransomed her brother, and he changed his name to Priamus (*πρίαμαι*, "I buy," or "ransom"). He married Hecuba, the daughter of Cisseus, and had among his sons Hector, Paris, Polites. The conduct of Paris involved his father in a war with the Greeks, which lasted for ten years. Troy was finally taken (1184 B.C.) and Priam was slain by Pyrrhus, son of Achilles.
- Púnio-us, -a, -um**: adj.: Karthaginian.
- Pygmálion, -is**: son of Belus, and king of Tyre: brother of Dido: murderer of Sychaeus.
- Q
- Quirin-us, -i**: m.: a name given to Romulus, after his ascent to heaven. Derived from *kur*: "powerful:" cp. Quirites, *κύριος, κύριος, κοίρανος*.
- R
- Rém-us, -i**: m.: the twin-brother of Romulus.
- Rhés-us, -i**: m.: king of Thrace, whose horses were captured and who was slain by Diomedes and Ulysses in the night attack.

Róm-a, -ae: f.: a city in Italy, on the banks of the Tiber; the capital of the Roman world. Derived: Roma -- (s) Roma: *srū*, cp. *paes*: hence, "the stream town."

Rómān-us, -a, -um: adj.: Roman.

Rómūl-us, -i: the founder of Rome; son of Mars and Rhea Silvia.

Rūtīl-i, ōrum: m.: pl.: a people of Latium. They opposed the settlement of the Trojans in Italy. They were defeated and their king Turnus was slain.

S

Sábæ-us, -a, -um: adj.: of or belonging to Saba (the Sheba of Scripture), the capital of Arabia Felix, situated in the S. W. part of Arabia

Sām-os, -i: f.: an island, S. E. of Chios, opposite Mt. Mycale. It was noted for a magnificent temple of Here (*Juno*), situated about two miles from the town Samos. The remains of this temple are still to be seen.

Sarpéd-on, ōnis: m.: king of Lycia, and an ally of Priam in the Trojan war. He was slain by Patroclus.

Sātūrnī-us, -a, -am: adj.: of or belonging to Saturnus, Saturnian. Saturn was according to the Romans the was the father of Juno. His name is derived from *sero*, to sow; hence he was the god of agriculture.

Scyllæ-us, -a, -um: adj.: of or belonging to Scylla, a monster who inhabited the rocky strait of Messina, between Bruttium and Sicily.

Sergest-us, -i: m.: a follower of Aeneas.

Sicānī-a, -ae: f.: another name for Sicily. The Sicani from whom the island obtained its name were an Iberian people while the Siculi were an Italian tribe.

Sicūl-us, -a, -um: Sicilian.

Sid-on, ōnis: f.: Sidon (now *Saida*), the most ancient of the Phoenician cities and for a long time the most powerful. It was eclipsed by its own colony Tyre.

Sidōnī-us, -a, -um: adj.: of Sidon, Sidonian.

Sīmō-is, -entis: m.: (now *Gumbrek*) a river of the Troas falling into the Scamander (*Mendere*).

Spartān-us, -a, -um: of or belonging to Sparta, Spartan.

Sychæ-us, -i: m.: the husband of Dido.

Syrt-is, -is: f.: two gulfs on the northern coast of Africa, the Syrtis Major (Gulf of Sidra), Syrtis Minor (Gulf of Cabes). The word is derived (1) either from *συραειν*, "to draw," (2) or from the Arabian word *sert*, a desert. Both were proverbially dangerous to sailors on account of the quicksands and of their exposure to winds.

T

Teuc-er, -ri: m.: (1) an ancient king of Troy: (2) a son of Telamon, king of Salamis, and brother of Ajax.

Teucr-i, ōrum: pl. m.: the Trojans.

Threiss-a, -ae: fem.: of adj.: Threx: Thracian.

Tibérin-us, -a, -um: adj.: of or belonging to Tiber, a river of Italy, on the banks of which Rome was built.

Timāv-us, -i: m.: (now *Timavo*) a river of Istria.

- Trinacri-us, -a, -um:** adj.: of or belonging to *Trinacria*, another name for Sicily. The island obtained its name from its three promontories (*ῥαδία ἀπαι*): Pelorum (now *Capo di Faro*, or *Peloro*); Pachynum (*Capo di Passara*); Libybasum (*Capo di Bona*, or *Marsala*).
- Trion-es, -um:** m.: pl.: also called Septentriones, seven stars (*septem, aevum*; *trio = stris*; root *stri*, "to scatter," hence, scatterers of light), near the north pole.
- Triton, -onis:** m.: a sea-deity, son of Neptune and Amphitrite, and trumpeter to his father.
- Troil-us, -i:** m.: son of Priam and Hecuba, remarkable for his beauty. He was slain by Achilles.
- Troi-us, -a, -um:** adj.: Trojan.
- Troj-a, -ae:** f.: also called Ilium, one of the most noted cities of antiquity: situated in the north-eastern part of Mysia, in a district called Troas. It was built near the junction of the Simois and Scamander. It was taken by the Greeks after a siege of ten years, B.C. 1184. Recently Dr. Schlieman has by excavating the ground brought to light many remains of this once memorable city.
- Trojan-us, -a, -um:** adj.: Trojan.
- Trō-a, -is:** m.: (1) son of Erichthimus, and grandson of Dardanus. He married Callirhoe, daughter of the Scamander, and had three sons, Ilius, Assaragus, and Ganymede: (2) an adj. = Trojanus.
- Tydid-es, -ae:** m.: son of Tydeus, an epithet of Diomedes.
- Typhōi-us, -a, -udi:** adj.: of or belonging to Typhoeus, a monstrous giant whom Earth brought forth to war with the gods after the destruction of her giant progeny. He was destroyed by Jupiter and placed beneath Aetna.
- Tyri-us, -a, -um:** adj.: of or belonging to Tyre, a celebrated city of Phoenicia.
- Tyr-us, -i:** f.: an ancient city of Phoenicia, founded by a colony from the older city of Sidon. It was noted for its famous purple.

V

- Vēn-us, -is:** f.: the goddess of beauty and the mother of Aeneas. By adjudging the reward of the golden apple to Venus, when Minerva, Juno and Venus were the competitors for this prize of beauty, Paris was promised the hand of the handsomest of earth's daughters. He soon eloped with Helen, and hence the war of Troy. The influence of Venus in this contest was always exerted on the side of the Trojans.
- Vest-a, -ae:** f.: the goddess who presided over the *hearth (iesia)*. She symbolised the sanctity of the family ties. In her temple at Rome, the attendant priestesses, Vestal virgins, kept alive the sacred fire.

X

- Xanth-us, -i:** m.: also called Scamander, a river rising in the defiles of Mt. Ida, and after receiving the Simois, falls into the Hellespont. The name is derived from the yellow colour of its waters (*ξανθός*). Now the *Menders*.

Z

- Zēphyr-us, -i:** m.: the western wind (from *ζέφρος, βορρῆς*: cp. *νέφος*, *nubes*, all referring to the dark region of the world).

I.
 , another name
 e promontories
 achynum (Cape
 stars (septem,
 terers of light),
 amphitrite, and
 for his beauty.

ed cities of an-
 a, in a district
 ilmois and Scat-
 ten years, B.C.
 round brought
 Dardanus. He
 ad three sons,
 s.
 es.
 s, a monstrous
 s after the des-
 y Juppiter and
 brated city of
 a colony from
 rple.
 er of Aeneas.
 when Minerva,
 beauty, Paris
 aughters. He
 he influence of
 the Trojans.
 (doris). She
 nple at Rome,
 sacred fire.

the defiles of
 espont. The
 avdés). Now
 : cp. vέφος,

ABBREVIATIONS.

a, or act.....	active.	neg.....	negative.
abl.....	ablative.	nom.....	nominative.
acc.....	accusative.	num.....	numeral.
adj.....	adjective.	obscol.....	obsolete.
adv.....	adverb.	p. or part.....	participle.
cf. = confer..	compare.	pass.....	passive.
conj.....	conjunction.	perf.....	perfect.
dat.....	dative.	pers.....	person, personal.
dem demonstr	demonstrative.	pluperf.....	pluperfect.
f.....	feminine.	plur.....	plural.
fr.....	from.	pos.....	positive degree.
freq.....	frequentative.	poss.....	possessive.
fut.....	future.	prep.....	preposition.
gen.....	genitive.	pres.....	present.
Gr.....	Greek.	prob.....	probably.
imperf.....	imperfect.	pron.....	pronoun.
ind. or indic..	indicative.	rel.....	relative.
indecl.....	indeclinable.	sing.....	singular.
indef.....	indefinite.	subj.....	subjunctive.
inf. or infn...	infinitive.	uncontr.....	uncontracted.
interj.....	interjection.	v. a.....	verb active.
interrog.....	interrogative.	v. dep.....	verb deponent
irr. or irreg...	irregular.	v. n.....	verb neuter.
Lat.....	Latin.	voc.....	vocative.
m.....	masculine.	=.....	equal to.
n. or neut.....	neuter.		

VOCABULARY.

A

āb (ā), prep. gov. Abl.: *From*. To denote the direction from which an object is viewed: *At, in*: a tergo, *at one's back*; *behind* [akin to Gr. ἀπ-ό].

ab-do, didi, ditum, dēre, 3. v. a. [āb, "away"; do, "to put"] *To hide, conceal*.

āb-ēo, Ivi or Ii, Itum, Ire, v. n. [āb, "away"; ēo, "to go"] *To go away, depart*.

āb-ōl-ēo, ōvi or ūi, Itum, ēre, 2. v. a. [āb, denoting "reversal"; obsol. ol-o (= cresco), "to grow"] *To banish or remove an object from the memory, etc.*; v. 720.

ab-ripio, ripti, reptum, ripēre, 3. v. a. [for ab-rāpio; fr. ab, "away"; rāpio, "to seize"] *To seize and carry away or off; to drag, or carry forcibly, away*.

ab-sisto, stiti, stitum, sistēre, 3. v. n. [āb, "away from"; sisto, "to stand"] *To leave off or desist; to cease*.

ab-sum, fūi, esse, v. n. [ab, "away from"; sum, "to be"] *To be away from one; to be absent*.

ab-sūmo, sumpsī, sumptum, sūmere, 3. v. a. [āb, "away"; sūmo, "to take"] *To take away*.

ac; see atque.

ācanthus, i, m. The plant bear's-foot or brank ursine [ἀκανθος, "thorn-flower"; rt ακ-sharp; ἀνθος, a flower].

ac-cēdo, cessi, cessum, cēdere, 3. v. n. [for ad-cedo; fr. ād, "to"; cēdo, "to go"] *To go to or towards; to approach*.

ac-cen-do, di, sum, dēre, 3. v. a. ("To set on fire"; hence) Of persons, the passions, etc.: *To inflame*

with rage, *exasperate, enrage* [for ad-can-do; fr. ad. in "augmentative" force; ροῦς CAN, akin to Gr. κἀ-ω, καί-ω, "to light, kindle"].

ac-cingo, cinxī, cinctum, cingēre, 3. v. a. [for ad-cingo; fr. ad, "to or on to"; cingo, "to gird"] With personal pron. in reflexive force: With Dat.: *To gird one's self for something; i. e. to prepare one's self, get one's self ready, for*.

ac-cipio, cepi, ceptum, cipēre, 3. v. a. [for ad-cāpio; fr. ād, "to"; cāpio, "to take"] *To receive. Mentally: To learn, understand*.

acci-tus, tūs, m. [accl-o, "to summon"] *A summoning, summons, call*.

ac-cumbo, -cūbūi, cūbitum, cumbēre, 3. v. a. [for ad-cumbo; fr. ād, "on, upon"; obsol. cumbo, "to lie down"] *To recline at a table, feast, etc.*

ā-cer, oris, cre, adj. [for ac-cer; fr. AC, root of ἀκῆ, ἀκωκῆ, ἀκμῆ, ἀκρός, ἀκρίς: acus, acuo, acies, oclor] In character: *Ardent, bold, spirited, etc.* Of fear: *Sharp, strong, intense*.

āc-ies, Iēi, f. [AC, root of āc-tio; sea ācer] ("A sharp edge"; hence, "order of battle"; hence) *An army, host, forces, drawn up in line of battle*.

ācū-tus, ta, tum, adj. [see ācer] Of a rock, etc.: *Sharp, pointed, etc.*

ād, prep. gov. Acc.: *To, towards; near to, beside, at*.

ad-do, didi, ditum, dēre, 3. v. a. [ād, "to"; do, "to put"] ("To put to or on to"; hence) *To add*.

ād-ēo, Ivi or Ii, Itum, Ire, v. a. [ād, "to"; ēo, "to go"] ("To go to" an act, etc.; hence) *To undergo, submit to, expose one's self to*.

ād-ōo, adv. [prob. for ād-ōom; fr. ād, "to or up to"; ōom (=sum), old acc. of pron. is] *So very, so.*

ād-for, fatūs, sum, fari, 1. v. a. [ad, "to"; for, "to speak"; cp. φημί] *To address.*

ād-gnosco, gnōvi, gnōtum, gnoscere, 3. v. a. [ad, "to"; gnosco, "to know"] *To recognize.*

ād-huc, adv. [ād, "to or up to"; huc, old form of hoc, "this"] *As yet.*

ād-nitor, nītus and nītus sum, nīti, 3. v. dep. [ād, "against"; nitor, "to lean"] *To exert one's self, etc.; to put forth one's strength, etc.*

ād-no, nāvi, nātum, nāre, 1. v. n. [ad, "to or up to"; no, "to swim"] *To swim to or up to.*

ād-ōl-ōo, tī (rarely ēvi), (ul)tum, ēre, 2. v. a. [ād, "up"; obsol. ol-o, "to grow"] *Religious term: To honour, propitiate, etc.*

ād-ōro, ōrāvi, ōrātum, ōrāre, 1. v. a. [ād, "without force"; ōro, "to entreat"] *To entreat, beseech; to address an entreaty to.*

ād-sto (a-sto), stīti, stītum, stāre, 1. v. n. [ād, "by or near"; sto, "to stand"] *To stand by, or near, a person or thing.*

ād-sum, fūi, esse, v. n. [ad, "at"; sum, "to be"] *To be present or here.*

ādul-tus, ta, tum, adj. [for ādol-tus; fr. ādol-escō, "to grow up"] *Grown up, full-grown, adult.*

ād-vēho, vexi, vectum, vēhēre, 3. v. a. [ad, "to"; vēho, "to carry"] *To sail to a place, etc.*

ād-vēnio, vēni, ventum, vēnīre, 4. v. n. [ād, "to"; vēnio, "to come"] *To come to.*

adver-sus, sa, sum, adj. [for advert-sus, fr. advert-o] *Opposite; i. e. Lying over against or in an opposite quarter; coming in an opposite direction or from an opposite quarter.*

aeger, gra, grum, adj. *Sad, sorrowing, troubled.*

āē-nus, na, num, adj. [for æ-nus; fr. aes, aer-is, "bronze"] *Of bronze or copper; bronze-, copper-*

As Subst.: aenum, i. n. A vessel or caldron of bronze or copper; a bronze-caldron.

aequ-o, ōvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. [aequ-us, "equal"] *To make equal, place on an equality, equalize.*

aequ-or, ōris, n. [aequ-o, "to make level"] *The waters of the sea; the sea, in any condition.*

aequ-us, a, um, adj. [root IK "to make even"; cp. aequor: εἰς] *Favourable, friendly;—nonaequ-us, unfavourable, unfriendly [akin to Sans. ekas, "one"].*

āer, āēris, m.: [root AV "to blow"; cp. ἀήρ; ἀέρις; aura, avis] *The air; cloud, mist, vapour.*

aer-ūs, ēa, ūm, adj. [aes, aer-is, "bronze"] *Of, or made of, bronze; bronze-.*

aes, aeris, n.: *Bronze, copper.* Of vessels: *A prow of bronze, a bronze-prow [akin to Ger. eisen, "iron"].*

aes-tas, tātis, f. [root AED, "to burn"; cp. aedes, aestus; αἶθω, αἶθρη] *Summer.*

aes-tus, tūs, m. Of the sea: *A wave or billow; the sea in an agitated state [see aestos].*

ae-tas, tātis, f. [for aev(t)tas; fr. aev-um, "age"; αἰών; root AIV, a lengthened form of I] *Time of life, age, generation.*

aet-ernus, erna, ernum, adj. [contr. fr. aetāt-ernus; fr. aetas, aetāt-is] *Constant, lasting, eternal, everlasting.*

aether, ēris, m. [see aetas] *The upper air or ether; the sky.*

aethēr-ūs, ia, ium, adj. [aether, aethēr-is, "the ether or upper air"] *Pertaining to the upper air or sky.*

afflic-tus, ta, tum, adj. [for afflig-tus; fr. afflig-o, "to dash, or strike, down"] *Unfortunate, wretched, distressed.*

af-flo, flāvi, flātum, flāre, 1. v. a. [for ad-flo; fr. ād, "upon"; flo, "to blow or breathe"] *To blow or breathe upon an object; i. e., of a deity, to bestow on, or impart to, by breathing.*

(af-for), fātus sum, fāri (1st and

2nd persons sing. pres. not found),
1. v. dep. [for ad-for; fr. *ād*, "to";
(for), "to speak"] *To speak to, ad-
dress.*

āger, āgri, m. [root *ag*, "to
drive"; hence where cattle are
driven; cp. *ἀγρός*; German *trift*,
pasturage from *treiben*, "to drive";
Eng. *acre*; hence] *Land, landed
property or estate.*

ag-ger, gēris, m. [aggēr-o, "to
bring, or carry, to" a place] *A
mound, pile, high or mighty heap.*

ag-men, minis, n. [ag-o] *A line,
stream, train; a band, crowd, mul-
titude.* Of soldiers: *A column or
troop.*

**a-gnoscō, gnōvi, gnitum, gnos-
cēre, 3. v. a.** [for ad-gnoscō; fr. *ād*,
"in relation to"; gnoscō, old form
of noscō, "to know"] *To recognize,
distinguish.*

agn-us, i, m. *A lamb* (akin to
ἀμνός, "a lamb"; root *av*, "to
please"; cp. *ovis*; ovis; Eng. *ewe*
(probably the pet thing)).

āgō, āgi, actum, āgēre, 3. v. a.
To drive, drive about.

ālo, v. defect. : *To say, to speak*
(akin to root *ayh*, "to say"; cp. ad-
ag-ium, a saying).

āla, ae, f. [for axla — axilla: see
ager] *A wing.*

āl-e-s, ālītis, adj. [for al-i-(t)-s;
fr. al-a, "a wing"; i, root of e-o,
"to go"; (t) epenthetic letter] *A
bird.*

āl-i-ger, gēra, gērum, adj. [āl-a,
"a wing"; (i) connecting vowel;
gēr-o, "to bear"] *Bearing wings,
winged.*

**āl-i-qui, qua, quod, Gen. (ālīcū-
jus; Dat. ālicui; Plur. āliqui, quae,
qua, etc.), indef. pron. ad.** [ālī-us;
qui, *Some, any.*

āl-iter, adv. [āl-is, old form of
ālī-us] *In another manner, other-
wise* — *haud aliter, not otherwise, i.
e. just in the same way.*

**āl-ius, ia, iud (Gen. ālius; Dat.
ālīi), adj.** *Another, other of many*
(akin to *ἀλλος*).

**al-ligo, ligāvi, ligātum, ligāre, 1.
v. a.** [for ad-ligo; fr. ad, "without
force"; ligo, "to bind"] Of an an-

chor as subject: *To make or hold
fast.*

**al-lōquor, lōquūtus sum, lōqui,
3. v. dep.** [for ad-lōquor; fr. *ād*,
"to"; lōquor, "to speak"] *To
speak to, address.*

al-mus, ma, mum, adj. [āl-o,
"to nourish"] *Benign, propitious,*

alt-e, adv. [alt-us, "high"] *On
high, aloft.*

**al-ter, tēra, tērum (Gen. altēr-
lius; Dat. altēri), adj.** [akin to ālī-us]
Another. — As Subst. m. *Another
person, another.*

altus, ta, tum, adj. [root *al*, *AR*
or *ol*, "high"; cp. *ὄρνυμι*, *ὄρος*,
ὄρνις; ad-ol-escō; alo] *High, lofty.*
— As Subst.: **altum, i. n.** *The
high heaven.* As Subst.: **altum,**
i. n. *The deep; the main or open sea.*

**āmārācus, i, comm. gen. Mar-
joram** [ἀμάρακος].

amb-āg-es, is (found only in
Abl. Sing.; complete in Plur.), *f.*
[amb, "around"; āg-o, "to go"]
Intricate details or narrative.

ambig-ūus, ūa, tūm, adj.
[ambig-o, "to doubt"] *Doubtful,
uncertain, not to be relied upon.*

ambo, sē, o, plur. adj. [Gr.
ἀμφω] *Both.*

āmbrōsīus, a, um, adj. [Gr.
ἀμβρόσιος; fr. a, neg.; *μορός*; cp.
mors, μοῖρα; hence] *Lovely, pleas-
ant, sweet, etc.*

**ām-īcīo, icūi, icitum, icire, 4. v.
a.** [for am-jācio; fr. am, "around";
jācio, "to throw"] *To wrap around,
to clothe.*

āmīc-tus, tūs, m. [āmīc-īo, "to
throw around"] *Clothing, gar-
ment.*

ām-īcus, ica, icum, adj. [am-o,
"to love"] *Loving, friendly*. — As
Subst.: **āmīcus, i, m.** *A friend.*

**ā-mitto, mīsi, missum, mittere, 3.
v. a.** [ā, "from"; mitto, "to let
go"] *To let go, slip, to lose*. — Pass.:
ā-mittor, missus sum, mitti.

ām-o, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. *To
love.*

ām-or, ōris, m. [am-o, "to love"]
Love, affection. Personified: *Love
or Cupid.*

make or hold

sum, loqui.
quor; fr. *ād-*
speak"] To

m, adj. [ā-l-o-
m, propitious,
"high"] On

n [Gen. altēr-
[akin to āl-i-us]
m. Another

j. [root AL, AR
ἀλλυμι, ὄπος,
] High, lofty.
a, l. n. The
bst.: altum,
in or open sea.

m. gen. Mar-

ound only in
in Plur.), f.
-o, "to go"]
narrative.

tum, adj.
") Doubtful,
lied upon.

r. adj. [Gr.

m, adj. [Gr.
] μωρός; cp.
Lovely, pleas-

n, icire, 4. v.
], "around";
wrap around,

[āmlo-lo, "to
thing, gar-

adj. [am-o,
friendly.—As
A friend.
am, mittēre,
litto, "to let
lose.—Pass.:
mitti.

l. v. a. To
"to love"]
fied: Love

amplexus, ūs, m. [for amplect-
sus; fr. amplect-or, "to embrace";
cp. plecto: πλέκειν; Eng. plait;
root PLAR, "to twist]. An embracing,
embrace, caress.

ampli-us, comp. adv. [adverbial
neut. of ampli-or; fr. amplus, "ex-
tensive"] Of time: Longer, far-
ther, more.

am-pl-us, a, um, adj. [am,
"around"; pl-ō, "to fill"] Of
large extent, extensive, spacious.

an, conj. [prob. a primitive
word] Whether.—Or:—an . . . an,
whether . . . or whether.

ancōra, ae, f. An anchor [root
ANC, "to bend"; cp. ancus, uncus,
angulus; Gr. ἀγκών, ἀγκυρα, ἄγκυλος].

ānīma, imae, f. Life [akin to
root AN, "to breathe"; cp. animus;
ἀνεμος, ἀνημι.

ān-īmus, imi, m. [akin to ān-
ima] Mind, feeling, courage.

annāl-is, is (Abl. annali), m.
[annāl-is, "of, or belonging to, a
year"] Annual records.

an-nūo, nūi, nūtum, nūtēre, 3.
v. a. [for ad-nuo; fr. ad, "to or
towards"; nūo, "to nod"] To
promise.

an-nus, ni, m. Of time: A
year [akin to AM, "to go"; annu-
lus; to Gr. ἐν-ος = ἐν-ταυρός, "a
year."]

ante, adv. and prep.: Adv.: Be-
fore, previously, beforehand, sooner.
Prep. gov. Acc.: Before, in front of.

ant-īquus, Iqua, Iquum, adj.
[ant-e] Former, ancient, old.

antrum, l, n. A cave, grotto
[ἀντρον].

āper, āpri, m. A wild boar
[akin to ἀπρ-ος].

ā-pēr-lo, ūi, tum, ire, 4. v. a. To
open, l. e. to make a way, or pass-
age, through something previously
closed; To disclose to view, permit
to be seen; [prob. āb, denoting
"reversal"; root PAR, "to cover"].

āpertus, a, um: P. perf. pass.
of aperio: Of the sky: Unclouded,
cloudless, clear.

ā-p-is, is, f. ("The drinker or
sipper" of the dew, juice of flowers,

etc.; hence) The bee [akin to root
PO, "to drink"; the a is a prefix.]

ap-pārēo, pārti, pārtum, pā-
rēre, 2. v. n. [for ad-pārēo; fr. ād,
"at"; pārēo, "to appear"] To
come or be in sight, to be visible, to
show one's self, etc.

ap-pello, pūli, pulsum, pellēre,
3. v. a. [for ad-pello; fr. ad, "to or
towards"; pello, "to drive"] Of a
storm: To drive to.

ap-plico, plicāvi or plicoti, plicā-
tum or plicitum, plicāre, l. v. a. [for
ad-plico; fr. ad, "upon"; plico,
"to fold"]. To force, or bring to, a
place, etc.

apt-o, āvi, ātum, āre, l. v. a.
[root AP, "to work or join"; cp.
opus, opes, opisci: ἀπτεν] To
adapt, fit, adjust, prepare, provide.

āqu-a, ae, f. Water [akin to
Sans. ap, "water."

ār-a, ae, f. [root AR, see altus] An
elevation for sacred purposes; l. e.
an altar.

arbor, ōris, f. A tree.

arbōr-ūs, ēa, ēum, adj. [arbor,
"a tree"] Tree-like, resembling a
tree.

arc-ānus, āna, ānum, adj. [arc-
a, "a chest"] [see arceo] Secret,
concealed.

arc-ōo, ūi (obsol. sup. Itum),
ēre, 2. v. a.: To confine, restrain,
keep off, drive away;—at v. 300 sup-
ply eos, l. e. Teucros, root, ARK "to
protect"; cp. ἀλκειν, ἀλκή; arca,
arcanus].

arcus, ūs, m. [see arceo] A bow.

ardēo, arsi, arsum, ardēre, 2. v.
n. [root AR, "to burn or parch";
cp. arena, arca, aridus] To burn
with any passionate emotion; to
long, be eager.

ardesco, arsi, no sup., ard-
escēre, 3. v. n. [ardeo, "to burn"]
To become inflamed with love, etc.

ārō-na, nae, f. [see ardeo] Sand,
shore, beach, strand.

arg-entum, enti, n.: Silver,
silver vessels or plate [root ARO, "to
be bright"; cp. ἀργυρος: arguere,
argilla].

ār-īdus, Ida, Idum, adj. [see
ardeo] Dry.

arma, mōrum, n. plur. *Arms, weapons, utensils* [root AR, "to fit": cp. ἀρ-ω, ἀρ-απίστω, ἀρ-όρον: artus, articulus].

ar-mentum, menti, n. [ār-o] *Cattle in general. Of deer: A herd.*

ar-rigo, rexi, rectum, rigēre, 3. v. a. [for ad-rēgo; fr. ād, "up, upwards"; rēgo, "to keep straight"] *To lift, or raise, up. Of the ears: To prick up; i.e. (supp. aures) To listen, be attentive. To rouse, animate, encourage.*

ar-s, tis, f.: *Art, skill, stratagem* [root AR, "to gain or acquire": cp. ἀπερ-ί].

art-i-fex, flois, comm. gen. [for art-i-fac-s; fr. ars, art-is; (i) connecting vowel; FAC, root of fac-io, "to make; to exercise" a calling, etc.] *An artificer, artisan.*

ar-tus, tūs, m. *A joint; a limb* [see arma].

ar-tus (arc-), ta, tum, adj. *Narrow, close, confined* [see arma].

ar-vum, vi, n. [root AR, "to plough": cp. ἀρόειν; aratrum; O. E. ear] *A field, plain.*

arx, arcis, f. [see arceo] *A castle, citadel.*

a-scendo, scendi, scensum, scendēre, 3. v. a. [for ad-scando; fr. ad, "up"; scando, "to mount"] *To mount up, climb, ascend.*

aspec-to, tāvi, tātum, tāre, 1. v. a. [id.] *To look at attentively.*

aspec-tus, tūs, m. [aspicio, "to see or look at," through true root SPEC] *A glance, look.*

asper, ēra, ērum, adj.: *Rough, rugged. Cruel, bitter, violent, fierce.* (Comp.: aspēr-ior): Sup.: asper-ri-mus.

a-spicio, spexi, spectrum, spicēre, 3. v. a. [for ad-spēcio; fr. ād, "on or upon"; spēcio, "to look"] *To look upon, behold, see. Mentally: To consider, regard.*

a-spiro, spirāvi, spirātum, spirāre, 1. v. n. [for ad-spiro; fr. ād, "upon"; spiro, "to breathe"] *Of flowers: To send forth scents, emit fragrance upon a person.*

as-surgo, surrexi, surrectum, surgēre, 3. v. n. [ād, "up"; surgo,

"to rise"] *Of the heavenly bodies: To rise up, rise.*

ast; see at.

asto, āre; see adsto.

astrum, i, n. *A star* [root STAR, "to scatter": cp. ἀσπέννυμι: sterno, stratus, stramen: stella = sterula, "the scatterer of light"].

at (ast), conj.: *But. But indeed, yet* [akin to Gr. ἀρ-ἀρ, "but"].

āter, tra, trum, adj. *Black, dark.*

at-que (contracted ac), conj. [for ad-que; fr. ād, denoting "addition"; quē, "and"] *And also, and besides, moreover, and.*

ātrium, ii, n. *A hall* [from ater, "black," i.e. blackened by smoke: cp. μέλαθρον, from μέλας].

ātr-ox, ōcis, adj. [ater, atr-i, "black"] *Of persons: Fierce, cruel, harsh, severe.*

at-tingo, tigi, tactum, tingēre, 3. v. a. [for ad-tango; fr. ād, "against"; tango, "to touch"] *To touch.*

at-tollo, no perf. nor sup., tollēre, 3. v. a. [for ad-tollo; fr. ad, "up, upwards"; tollō, "to lift"] *To lift, or raise, up.*

audēo, ausus sum, audēre, 2. v. semi-dep. *To dare or venture something, or to do something.*

aud-īo, īvi or īi, itum, īre, 4. v. a. *To hear* [akin to aus (= oīs), αυ-ός, "an ear"; modern Greek αυριον: auris, ausculto].

augūr-ium, ii, n. [avis, "a bird": root GAR, "to chatter": cp. γῆρυς, γραῦς; garrire] *Augury, an omen.*

āula, ae, f. *A palace* [root AV, "to blow": see aer: the αυη of a Greek house, corresponding somewhat to the atrium of the Roman, was open above].

aulaeum, i, n. *Tapestry* [see aula].

aura, ae, f. *The air* [see aer].

aur-ātus, āta, ātum, adj. [aurum, "gold"] *Ornamented with gold; gilt.*

aur-ēus, ēa, ēum. *Made of gold, golden* [root UR, "to burn": cp. εὔειν, αὔειν: aurora, uro].

heavenly bodies :

dsto.

A star [root STAR, ὀπινύμι : sterno, stella = sterula, ght"].

But. But indeed, & p, "but",

adj. Black, dark.

oted (ac), conj. denoting "addl-"] And also, and and.

A hall [from ater, ened by smoke : μάλας].

dj. [ater, atr-i, is : Fierce, cruel,

ctum, tingere, 3. r. Ad, "against"; To touch.

f. nor sup., toll-illo; fr. ad, "up, to lift"] To lift,

am, audere, 2. v. or venture something.

tum, ire, 4. v. a. (= ois), aŭr-ós, Greek αὐτίος :

n. [avis, "a o chatter": cp. e] Augury, an

palace [root AV, the αὐλή of a ponding some- of the Roman,

Tapestry [see

air [see aer].

tum, adj. [aur-amented with

Made of gold, to burn": cp. urol.

aur-is, is, f. [for aud-is; fr. aud- lo] An ear.

Aur-ōra, ōrac, f. Aurora; the goddess of the dawn [akin to Gr. αὐ-ός = ἡ-ός; "the early morn": fr. root us, "to burn," and so "to shine"].

aur-um, i, n. Gold, money [see aureus].

au-ster, stri, m. The South wind [see aureus, i. e., the burning wind.]

aut, conj. Or:—aut . . . aut, either . . . or.

auxil-ium, ii, n. [prob. fr. obsol. adj. auxil-is (= aug-sil-is, fr. aug-ēo, "to increase"), "increasing"] Aid, help, assistance.

āv-ārus, āra, ārum, adj. [root AV, "to be pleased": op. avere, ovis: see agnus] Covetous, avaricious.

āv-ēho, vexi, vectum, vēhēre, 3. v. a. [ā, "away"; vēho, "to carry"] To carry away.

āv-erto, verti, versum, vertēre, 3. v. a. [ā, "away from"; verto, "to turn"] To turn away. Pass. in reflexive force, also avertēre for avertēre se: To turn one's self, etc., away; to retire, withdraw.

āv-īdus, īda, īdum, adj. [āv-ēo, "to desire eagerly"] Eagerly desirous.

B

bac-ātus, āta, ātum, adj. [bacc-a, "a berry"; hence, "a pearl"] Set or adorned with pearls; pearl.

barbārus, a, um, adj. Barbarian, barbarous [βάρβαρος].

bēā-tus, ta, tum, adj. [be(a)-o, "to make happy"] Happy, fortunate, etc.

bellā-trix, trīcis, f. [bell(a)-o, "to war"] A female warrior.

bell-o, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. n. [bell-um, "war"] To wage war; to war.

b-ellum, ellī, n. [old form, dū-ellum; fr. dū-o, "two"] War, warfare.

bēn-ēs, adv. [obsol. bēn-us = bōnus, "good"] In a good way or manner; well. Comp. Irreg. mēllus.

bēn-i-gn-us, a, um, adj. [for bēn-i-gēn-us; fr. bēn-us (= bōnus), "good"; GEN, root of gigno, (in pass.) "to be born"] kind, friendly, benignant.

bīb-o, i, Itum, ēre, 3. v. a.: To drink. Of love: To drink in, im-bibe [root BI (= πi in πi-vu, "to drink") reduplicated].

bi-lingu-is, e, adj. [bi (= bis), "twice"; lingu-a, "a tongue"] Double-tongued, i. e. hypocritical, deceitful, playing a double part.

bi-ni, nae, na, distrib. adj. plur. [bi (= bis), "twice"] Two apiece. A pair.

birēm-is, is, f. [birēm-is, "two-oared"; fr. bi (= bis), "twice"; rēm-us, "an oar"] A vessel with two banks of oars; a bireme.

bis (in composition bi), num. adv. [for dūs, fr. dūo, "two"] Twice.

blandus, a, um, adj. Of things: Flattering, kind, etc.

bōnus, a, um, adj.: Good. Comp.: mēllor; Sup.: optimus.

brēv-ia, ium, n. plur. [brēvis, "short"; hence, "shallow"] Shallow places, shallows, shoals.

brēv-iter, adv. [brev-is, "short"] Shortly, briefly.

C

cādo, cēcidi, cāsum, cādēre, 3. v. n.: To fall, in the fullest acceptation of the word. Of victims: To fall in sacrifice; to be slain or offered. Of sounds: To abate, subside, die away.

cādus, i, m. A jar, esp. for wine [κάδος].

caecus, a, um, adj.: Blind, blinded, whether physically or mentally. Hidden, concealed, secret.

caed-es, is, f. [caed-o, "to slay"] Blood shed in slaughter, gore.

cael-o, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. [cael-um, "a graver"; fr. cavillum, that which hollows (cavus)]. To engrave in relief upon metals; and, later, to cast or found; to form raised work upon any thing; to emboss.

caelestis, e, adj.: [see caelum, "heaven"]. Heavenly.

caelum, i, n.: [root KU. See cavo]. *Heaven*.

caes-aries, arisi, f. *The hair of the head* [caedo, to cut; cp. κόμη fr. κείρω].

cāl-ō, ūi, no sup., ēre, 2. v. n. *To be hot*.

campus, i, m. *A plain* [prob. akin to κήπος, "a garden"].

cānistra, ōrum, n. plur. *A basket made from weeds* [κάνιστρα].

cāno, cōcīni, cantum, cānere, 3. v. a. *To sing, celebrate in song or verse* [root CĀN, to sound: cp. καναχή; A.S. hana, a cock (singer)].

can-tus, tūs, m. [see cān-o]. Of birds: *A singing, note, etc.*

cā-nus, na, num, adj. *Grey, hoary, venerable* [akin to κα-ιω, "to burn"].

cap-esso, essivi or essii, essitum, essere, 3. v. a. desid. [cāpio, "to take"]. *To engage in, betake one's to, undertake*.

cāpio, cāpi, captum, cāpere, 3. v. a.: *To take in the widest sense of the word. To reach, arrive at, etc., a place. To take in, deceive, mislead* [root KAP, to take or hold: cp. κῶπη, κῆπρω, κατή: capulus].

cāp-ut, Itis, n. *A head* [see capio].

carcer, ēris, m. *A prison, prison-house* [Sicilian, κάρκαρ-ov].

card-o, inis, m. *The pivot and socket by which the doors of the ancients were fixed and made to open and shut; commonly rendered, hinge. The turning-point, main point, of matters* [root KARD, "to swing": cp. κραδαίειν, καρδία, cor.: A.S. heorte: Eng. heart].

carpo, carpsi, carptum, carpere, 3. v. a. *To feed, or live, upon* [akin to ἀπ-άζω, "to seize"].

cā-rus, ra, rum, adj. *Beloved, dear* [for cam-rus; root KAM, "to love," cp. amor, i.e. camor].

castra, trōrum, n. plur. *An encampment, camp* [root SKAD, "to cover": hence castra = scadtra: cp.

castra (= cadsa); scassis (= scadsis): Ger. schatten: Eng. shade].

cā-sus, sūs, m. [for cad-sus, fr. cād-o]. *A chance, accident, event. Misfortune, calamity, ruin*.

cāterva, ae, f. *A crowd, troop, band of persons*.

causa, ae, f. *A cause, reason, motive* [root SKU, "to protect"; cp. σκῦτρος, κεύθειν: cutis, scutum, obsou-rus].

cāv-o, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. [cāv-us, "hollow"]. *To hollow out, hollow* [root KU, "to swell out": cp. κοίλος, κύμα; cumulus, caelum (= cavillum)].

cāvus, a, um, adj. *Hollow*.

cēlēbro, āvi, ātum, āre, v. a. [cēlēber, cēlēbr-is, "much frequented"; hence, of a religious ceremony, etc., to which great numbers of persons resort]. *To solemnize, keep festive or festal*.

cēl-er, ēris, ēre, adj. [root KAR OR KAL, "to move": cp. κέλλω, κέλης: celox, currere: A.S. hor-s]. *Swift*.

cēl-er-o, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. [cēler, "swift"] *To quicken, to hasten, or speed, on or towards; to accelerate*.

cel-la, lae, f. [root KAL, "to hide"; cp. καλία, καλύξ: oc-cul-ere: celare: cillium, claudo, color; A.S. helan: Eng. heal]. *A cell*.

cēl-o, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. *To hide, conceal* [see, cella].

cēl-sus, sa, sum, adj. [root KAR, "to project": cp. κάρα; cer-ebrium, collis, columna, culmus, culmen: A.S. holm]. *High, lofty*.

centum, num, adj. indecl. *A hundred*. Poetically for any indefinite large number; e.g. *Unnumbered, countless* [akin to Gr. ἑκατόν].

cerno, crēvi, cretum, cernere, 3. v. a. [root CER, "to separate, or divide"; cp. κρίνω, κρίσις, Lat. crimen]. *To perceive, discern, see, whether by the eye or the mind*.

cert-e, adv. [cert-us, "sure"] *Surely, assuredly, certainly*.

cer-to, tāvi, tātum, tāre, 1. v. n. intens. [CER, root of cer-no, "to fight"] [See, cerno]. *To contend, vie with one in something*.

is (= acadis): shade].

for cad-sus, fr. accident, event, ruin.

A crowd, troop,

cause, reason, protect"; cp. s, scutum, ob-

are, 1. v. a. To hollow out, swell out": cp. us, caelum (=

Hollow.

are, v. a. [cēlē-frequented"; ceremony, etc., bers of persons e, keep festive

j. [root KAR OF κέλλω, κέλης: chor-s]. Swift.

are, 1. v. a. usicken, to has-wards; to ac-

KAL, "to hide"; p-cul-ere: cel-color; A.S. cell..

e, 1. v. a. To a].

dj. [root KAR, z; cer-ebrium, us, culmen: ty.

j. indecl. A for any indefi- e.g. Unnum- Gr. ἐκατόν].

n, cernere, 3. parate. or di-ris; Lat. cri-discern, ce- he mind.

is, "sure"] inly.

tāre, 1. v. n. cer-no, "to To contend, ng.

cer-tus, ta, tum, adj. [CER, root of cer-no, "to decide"] Fixed, settled, sure. Trusty, faithful, etc.

cer-vix, vicis, f. [root KAR, "to project": cp. κάρα: celsus, columna, collis, cerebrum: for cer-vehs: (vehs, to carry)]. A neck.

cer-vus, vi, m. [root KAR, "to be hard": cp. κέρας, κάρυον: cornu, carina: Eng. hart, horn] A stag.

ces-so, sāvi, sātum, sāre, v. n. intens. [for ced-no; fr. cēd-o, "to go away"] To be remiss in any thing.

cētērus, a, um (rare in sing.), adj. The other; the remaining.— As Subst.: cētēra, ōrum, n. plur. The remaining things.

chōrus, i, m. A dance [χορός].

ciēo, civi, citum, ciēre, 2. v. a. ("To make to go"; hence) To rouse, stir up [root KI, to stir up: cp. κίω, κίνημα: citus, solli-citus].

cingo, cinci, cinctum, cingere, 3. v. a.: To surround, encircle. Of birds: To wheel around in flight.

cing-ūlum, ūli, n. [cing-o, "to gird"] A girdle, belt.

circum, adv. and prep. [prob. adverbial acc. of circus, "a ring" [root KAR, "to curve": cp. κυρτός, κύκλος, κρικός: curvus, corona, col- lum] Adv.: Around, round about, all round. Prep. with Acc.: Around etc.

circūm-āgo, āgi, actum, āgere, 3. v. a. [circum, "around"; āgo, "to drive"] Of a vessel as object: To drive round, wheel around.

circum-do, dēdi, dātum, dāre, 1. v. a. [circum, "around"; do, "to pu?"] To surround, encircle, en- close.

circum-fundo, fūdi, fūsum; fundere, 3. v. a. [circum; fundo, "to pour"] To pour around. To surround with, envelope in, a cloud, etc.

circum-tex-tus, ta, tum, adj. [circum, "around"; tex-o, "to weave"] Woven around or all round.

cithāra, ae, f. A harp, cithara [κίθάρα].

cit-o, adv. [cit-us, "quick"] Quickly. Comp. cit-ius.

ci-tus, ta, tum, adj. [ci-ēo, "to put in motion"] Swift, fleet. In adverbial force: Swiftly, quickly, rapidly.

clam, adv. Secretly, privately, by stealth [for calam: root KAL, "to cover": cp. κάλυπτω: celo].

clām-or, ōris, m. [root KAL, "to call": cp. καλεῖν, κλήω: (c)lamen- tor, kalendae]. Outcry, clamour, confused shouting.

clā-rus, ra, rum, adj. Of light: Clear, bright. Famous, famed, re- nowned, illustrious [probably for, c(a)larus: same root as clamor].

classis, is, f. Of persons sum- moned for sea-service: A fleet, comprising both the ships and the men serving in them. [See, clamor].

clau-do, si, sum, dēre, 3. v. a. To shut, to shut up, close. To sur- round, shut in [KLU, "to shut": cp. κλείω, κλείς: clavis].

claus-trum, tri, n. [for claud- trum; fr. claud-o, "to shut"] A bar or bolt.

coepio, i, tum, ēre and isse, 3. v. u. and a. [contr. fr. coāpio; fr. co (= cum), in "augmentative" force; āpio, "to lay hold of"] Neut.: To begin, commence. Act.: To be- gin or commence something.

coe-tus, tūs, m. [another form of cōl-tus; fr. cōēo, "to come to- gether"; through root COI] Of persons: A meeting, company, etc. Of birds: A flock, body, etc.

co-gnō-men, minis, n. [co (= cum), "together with"; gnō-men = nō-men, "a name"] A family or surname. For no-men: A name or appellation.

co-gnosco, gnōvi, gnitum, gno- scēre, 3. v. a. [co (= cum), in "aug- mentative" force; gnosco, = nosco, "to become acquainted with"] To become thoroughly acquainted with; to understand, learn.

cōgo, cōegi, cōactum, cōgere, 3. v. a. [contr. fr. cō-āgo; fr. co (= cum), "together"; āgo, "to drive"] To force, compel.

collectus, a, um, P. perf. pass. of colligo. Having gathered up or collected.

col-ligo, lēgi, lectum, ligēre, 3. v. a. [for con-lēgo; fr. con (= cum), "together"; lego, "to gather"] *To gather together or up; to collect.*

collis, is, m. *A hill* [see cervix].

collum, i, n. *The neck* [see, circum].

cōlo, cōlti, cultum, cōlère, 3. v. a.: *To inhabit. To till, cultivate. To honour, esteem, hold in favour or regard.*

cōl-ōnus, ōni, m. [col-o, "to inhabit"] *An inhabitant, esp. of a new settlement; a settler, colonist.*

cōlūma, ae, f. *A column, pillar* [see, cervix].

cōma, ae, f. *The hair of the head.*

cōm-it-or, ātus sum, āri, 1. v. dep. [cōmes, cōm-it-is, "a companion"] *To be a companion to; to accompany, attend.* P. perf. in pass. force: *Accompanied, attended.*

commis-sum, si, n. [for committ-sum; fr. committ-o, "to commit" a fault, etc.] *A fault, offence, transgression.*

com-mitto, misi, missum, mit-tère, 3. v. a. [com (= cum), "together"; mitto, "to cause to go"] *Of a fault, etc. To perpetrate, commit.*

com-mōvĕo, mōvi, mōtum, mōvĕre, 2. v. a. [com (= cum), in "intensive" force; mōvĕo, "to move"] *To disturb, affect, disquiet, etc. With respect to the passions, etc.: To rouse, excite.*

com-pāg-es, is, f. [com (= cum), "together"; PAG, root of pango, "to fasten"] *Of a structure: A fastening. Of the sides, etc., of a vessel: A joint, seam, etc.*

compello, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. [compello (3. v. a.) in reflexive force, "to bring one's self" to a person in order to address him; hence] *To address, speak to, accost.*

com-pello, pūli, pulsum, pel-lĕre, 3. v. a. [com (= cum), in "strengthening" force; pello, "to drive"] *To drive, force.*

com-plector, plexus sum, plecti: 3. v. dep. [com (= cum),

"with"; plecto, "to entwine"] *To embrace, clasp.*

complexus, ūs, m. [for complexus; fr. complect-or, "to embrace"] *An embracing, embrace.*

com-pōno, pōtūi, pōsitum, pōnĕre, 3. v. a. [com (= cum), "together"; pōno, "to put"] *With accessory notion of arrangement, and with personal pron. as Object: To recline on a couch at table, etc. Of the day: To end, close. ("To dress, or lay out, a dead body"; hence) To bury, inter. To calm, still, allay, appease.*

concili-o, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. [concill-um, "an assembly"] *To make friendly, conciliate, procure the favour of.*

con-clūdo, clūsi, clūsum, clūdĕre, 3. v. a. [con (= cum), in "augmentative" force; cludo = claudio, "to shut"] *To enclose.*

con-curro, curri (rarely cōcurri), cursum, currĕre, 3. v. n. [con (= cum), "together"; curro, "to run"] *To rush together in battle, engage in combat, fight.*

concur-sus, sūs, m. [for concurr-sus; fr. concurr-o, "to run together"] *Assemblage, crowd, concourse.*

con-do, didi, ditum, dĕre, 3. v. a. [con (= cum), "together"; do, "to put"] *To build. Of a state, etc.: To found. Of a nation: To found, establish.*

con-fido, fisis sum, fidĕre, 3. v. semi-dep. [con (= cum), in "intensive" force; fido, "to trust"] *To trust strongly, entertain a confident hope.*

con-fugio, fūgi, fūgitum, fūgĕre, 3. v. n. [con (= cum), "with"; fūgio, "to flee"] *To flee for refuge or succour.*

con-grĕdi-or, gressus sum, grĕdi, 3. v. dep. [for con-grādior; fr. con (= cum), "together"; grādior, "to step"] *To fight, engage, contend.*

con-jungo, junxi, junctum, jungĕre, 3. v. a. [con (= cum), "together"; jungo, "to join"] *To join together, unite.*

entwine"] To

m. [for com-
-ot-or, "to em-
ing, embrace.

, pōsitum, pō-
= cum), "to-
put"] With
arrangement,
ron. as Object:
h at table, etc.
close. ("To
dead body";
ter. To calm,

um, āre, 1. v.
assembly"] To
sitate, procure

clūsum, clū-
um), in "aug-
udo = claudio,
se.

(rarely occur-
3. v. n. [con
; curro, "to
her in battle,
st.

m. [for con-
-o, "to run
lage, crowd,

m, dēre, 3. v.
together"; do,
Of a state,
a nation: To

n, fidēre, 3. v.
n), in "inten-
p trust"] To
in a confident

fgitum, fū-
um), "with";
see for refuge

sus sum, grē-
-grādior; fr.
er"; grādior,
engage, con-

i, junctum,
=cum), "to-
join"] To

conjunct [for conjung-s; fr. conjua, root of conjungo, "to join together"] *A husband. A wife.*

co-nūb-ium, ii, n. [con (= cum), "together"; nūb-o, "to veil one's self," as a bride does; hence, "to wed"] *Marriage, wedlock.*

con-scendo, scendi, scensum, scendēre, 3. v. a. [for con-scando; fr. con (= cum), in "augmentative" force, scando, "to mount"] *To mount, ascend, climb. With aequor, etc., as Object: To navigate, sail over, in vessels.*

con-sci-us, a, um, adj. [con (= cum), "with"; sci-o, "to know"] *Conscious to one's self.*

con-sido, sedi, sessum, sidēre, 3. v. n. [con (= cum), "together"; sido, "to sit down"] *To settle, take up one's abode.*

consil-ium, ii, n. [prob. for consil-ium; fr. constil-o, "to consult"] *Counsel, plan.*

con-sisto, stiti, stitum, sistēre, 3. v. n. [con (= cum), in "strengthening" force; sisto, "to stand"] *To stand still; to stop, remain. Of the mind: To be at rest or ease.*

conspec-tus, tūs, m. [conspiclo, "to look at"; through true root conspec] *Sight, view.*

con-spicio, spexi, spectrum, spicēre, 3. v. a. [for con-specio; fr. con (= cum), in "strengthening" force; spiclo, "to see"] *To see, behold.*

con-stitūo, stitui, stitutum, stititēre, 3. v. a. [for con-statūo; fr. con (= cum), "together"; statuo, "to set or place"] *Mentally: To resolve, determine to do, etc.*

con-tendo, tendi, tensum or tentum, tendēre, 3. v. a. [con (= cum), in "intensive" force; tendo, "to stretch"] *With Inf.: To exert one's self, etc., vigorously to do, etc.; to apply one's self, etc., with zeal to the doing, etc.*

con-tingo, tigi, tactum, tingēre, 3. v. a. and n. [for contango; fr. con (= cum), in "augmentative" force; tango, "to touch"] *Act.: To take hold of, seize, lay hands on, touch. Neut.: To happen, fall out, come to pass.*

contra, adv. and prep.: Adv.: *On the other hand, in reply.* Prep. gov. Acc.: *Of place: Over against, opposite.*

contrā-rius, ria, rium, adj. [contra] *Hostile, opposing, untoward.*

con-tundo, tūdi, tūsum, tundēre, 3. v. a. [con (= cum), in "intensive" force; tundo, "to bruise or pound"] *To subdue, overpower, crush, destroy.*

con-vello, vellī or vulsi, vulsum, vellēre, 3. v. a. [con (= cum), in "augmentative" force; vello, "to pluck"] *To rend in pieces, shatter.*

con-venio, vēni, ventum, vēnire, 4. v. n. [con (= cum), "together"; vēnio, "to come"] *To come together, assemble.*

con-vertō, verti, versum, vertēre, 3. v. a. [con (= cum), in "strengthening" force; verto, "to turn"] *To turn round, turn.*

convex-um, i (mostly plur.), n. [convex-us, "concave"] *A vault, arch. A hollow spot, a hollow, cavity. A sloping side, slope.*

con-viv-ium, ii [conviv-o, "to live together"] *A feast, entertainment, banquet.*

co-ōrior, ortus sum, ōriri, 3. dep. [co (= cum), in "strengthening" force; ōrior, "to rise"] *To arise, break forth.*

cōp-ia, lae, f. [contr. fr. co-op-ia; fr. co (= cum), in "strengthening" force; (ops) op-is, "means" of any kind] *Means, power, opportunity.*

cor, cordis, n.: *A heart. The heart or mind [see Cardio].*

c-or-am, adv. [contr. fr. co-or-am; fr. co (= cum), in "strengthening" force; oſ, or-is, "the face"] *Before one, in one's presence.*

cor-nu, nūs, n. *A horn [see cervus].*

cōrōna, ae, f. *A crown or circlet of metal [see circum].*

cōrōn-o, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. [cōrōn-a, "a garland," see circum] *Of goblets: To fill to the brim with wine.*

corp-us, ōris, n. [root KAR, "to make": cp. κραινα, κρέω: Ceres,

oresco, creare] *The body. A dead body; a carcass or corpse.*

oor-rípío, rípti, reptum, ripère, 3. v. a. [for con-rápío; fr. con (=cum), "together"; rápío, "to drag or draw"] *To seize, snatch, take forcible possession of. Of space traversed: To hasten through or along, to pass quickly over.*

oor-rumpo, rúpi, ruptum, rumpère, 3. v. a. [for con-rumpo; fr. con (=cum), in "intensive" force; rumpo, "to break"] *To spoil, mar.*

oörusc-us, a, um, adj. [see celer] *In waving motion, waving, tremulous.*

costa, ae, f. *A rib.*

cöthurnus, i, m. *A high hunting boot, laced in front, worn by the Greeks [κόθορνος].*

crätër, èris, m. *A bowl for mixing wine: a goblet [κρατήρ].*

cré-ber, bra, brum, adj. [CRE, root of cre-sco, "to increase," see corpus] *Frequent, repeated. With Abl.: Furnished abundantly with, abounding in, thick.*

cre-do, didi, ditum, dère, 3. v. n. and a. Neut.: *To trust, believe. Parenthetically: credo, I believe, suppose, imagine.*

cri-nis, nis, m. [for crè-nis; fr. CRE, root of cre-sco, "to grow"] *The hair of the head.*

crin-itus, ita, itum, adj. [crin-is, "hair"] *With flowing hair or locks.*

crisp-o, ävi, ätum, äre, 1. v. a. [crisp-us, "curled"] *To whirl round, brandish.*

cris-tätus, äta, ätum, adj. [cris-ta, "a crest" = cer-ista: see cervix] *Crested, plumed, with a crest or plume.*

cro-cöus, äa, äum, adj. [cro-cus, "saffron"] *Saffron-coloured, yellow.*

crüd-ëlis, ële, adj. [root KRÜ, "to be hard": cp. κρύός, κρυμός, κρύσταλλος: cruor, caro, crusta] *Cruel, hard-hearted. Of hatred: Bitter, fierce.*

crüentus, a, um, adj. [prob. akin to örör, "blood"] *Bloody, blood-stained, gory.*

cum, prep. gov. abl. *With [akin to Gr. σύν (for συν), σύν].*

cü-mülus, müli, m. [see cavo] *A heap, pile, mass.*

cunctus, a, um (most frequently plur.), adj. [contr. from conjunctus, P. perf. pass. of conjungo, "to join or unite together," or co-vinctus, "bound together"] *All, the whole, the whole of. As Subst.: cuncti, örum, m. plur. All.*

cur, (anciently quor), adv. [contr. fr. quä re, or cui rei; the abl. or dat. of qui and res, respectively] *Why.*

cura, ae, f. [for coer-a; fr. coer-o, old form of quaer-o, "to seek"; root KI, "to search"] *Care, anxiety, solicitude. An object of care, a care.*

curro, öcurri, cursum, currère, 3. v. n. *To run [see celer].*

curr-us, üs (Dat. curru, v. 156), m. [curr-o, "to run"; see curro] *A chariot, car.*

cur-sus, süs, m. [for currus; fr. curr-o, "to run"] *A voyage, course, by sea, etc.*

cuspis, idis, f. [root KI, "to sharpen": see creö] *A spear, lance, javelin.*

custos, ödis, comm. gen. [root SKII, "to cover": see causa] *A keeper, guardian. Collectively: Guards; an armed force.*

cycnus, i, m. *A swan [root KAN, "to sing," or "sound": see cano].*

D

dä, pres. imper. of do.

däps, is (Gen. Plur. seems not to occur), f. *A rich feast, a magnificent banquet [akin to δαπ, root of δάπ-ρω, "to devour," and δαπ-άρι, "expense"].*

dä-tor, töris, m. [d(a)-o, "to give"] *A giver, bestower.*

dë, prep. gov. abl.: *Of local relations: From, down from; away from, out of. Of time: Directly after. Of origin, etc.: From; according to; in accordance with, after.*

dëa, ae, f. [akin to deus] *A goddess.*

abl. *With* [akin *σύν*].

l. m. [see *cavo*]

most frequently
from conjunctus,
jungo, "to join
or co-vinctus,
All, the whole,
subst.: *cuncti*,

quor), adv.
or *cul rei*; the
and *res, respec-*

er-a; fr. *coer-o*,
"to seek"; root
Care, anxiety,
of *care, a care*.

ursum, currere,
celer].

curru, v. 156,
; see *curro*] *A*

for *currus*; fr.
voyage, course,

[root *kl*, "to
A spear, lance,

am. gen. [root
see *causa*] *A*
Collectively:

A swan [root
"sound": see

do.
ur. seems not
fast, a mag-
to *δαν*, root
and *δαν-άνη*,

[d(a)-o, "to
ver.

Of local *re-*
from; away
Directly
From; ac-
ance with, af-

eus] *A god-*

dēcor-us, a, um, adj. [*dēcor*,
dēcor-is, "gracefulness"] *Grace-*
ful, elegant, beautiful.

dēo-us, ōris, n. [*dēo-et*, "it is
becoming"] *Ornament, decoration*,
splendour.

dē-fētiscor, *lessus sum, fētisci*,
3. v. dep. inoh. [for *dē-fatiscor*; fr.
dē, in "strengthening" force; *fā-*
tiscor, "to grow faint"] *To become*
quite faint or weary.

dē-figo, *fixi, fixum, figere*, 3. v.
a. [*dē*, "down"; *figo*, "to fix"] Of
the eyes: *To fasten, or fix intently*,
downwards on some object be-
neath.

dē-flūo, *fluxi, fluxum, flūere*, 3.
v. a. [*dē*, "down"; *flūo*, "to flow"]
Of a garment: *To fall in flowing*
folds; to descend, etc.

de-hinc, adv. [*de*, "from";
hinc, "hence"] *Hereupon, after-*
wards, next, then.

dē-hisco, *hivi, no sup, hiscēre*,
3. v. n. [*de*, "asunder"; *hisco*, "to
yawn"] *To yawn, or gape, asun-*
der.

dē-inde, adv. [*dē*, "from"; *in-*
de, "thence"] Of succession: *Af-*
terwards, next in order, after that.
Of time: *In the next place, after-*
wards, after that.

demis-sus, sa, sum, adj. [for
dēmītt-sus; fr. *demitt-o*, "to send
down"] *Downcast, bending down-*
wards. Of genealogical descent:
Derived, descended.

dē-mitto, *misi, missum, mit-*
tere, 3. v. a. [*dē*, "down"; *mitto*,
"to send"] *To send down*.

dēm-um, adv. [a lengthened
form of the demonstrative particle
dem in *ī-dem, tām-dem*] *At length*,
at last.

dē-ni, nae, na, num, adj. plur.
[for *dec-ni*; fr. *dēo-em*, "ten"]
Ten.

dē-pendēo, no perf. nor sup.,
pendere, 2. v. n. [*dē*, "down";
pendēo, "to hang"] With Abl.:
To hang down, or depend, from.

dērīpio, *ripti, reptum, ripere*, 3.
v. a. [for *dē-rāpio*; fr. *dē*, "away";
rāpio, "to tear"] *To tear away or*
off.

desert-a, ōrum, n. plur. [*desert-*
us, "desert, solitary"] *Desert, sol-*
itary, or waste places; deserts.

dē-sisto, *stiti, stitum, sistere*, 3.
v. n. [*dē*, "away from"; *sisto*, "to
set one's self, stand"] *To leave off*,
give over, cease, desist.

despec-to, *tavi, tatum, täre*, 1.
v. a. intens. [*despicio*, "to look
down upon," through root *spico*]
To look down upon intently from a
height.

dē-spicio, *spexi, spectrum, spi-*
cere, 3. v. a. [for *dē-spicio*; fr. *de*,
"down upon"; *spicio*, "to look"]
To look down upon from a height.

dē-suesco, *suavi, suetum, sues-*
cere, 3. v. a. [*dē*, denoting "remo-
val"; suesco, "to accustom"] *To*
disaccustom, bring out of use.

dē-super, adv. [*de*, "from";
super, "above"] *From above*.

de-trūdo, *trūsi, trūsum, trū-*
dere, 3. v. a. [*de*, "down"; *trūdo*,
"to thrust"] *To thrust down or off*
from.

dēus, i, m. *A god* [root *div*, "to
be bright"; cp. *δῖφος, δῖλος*: *dies*,
divus].

dē-vēnio, *vēni, ventum, vēnire*,
4. v. a. [*dē*, "down"; *vēnio*, "to
come"] With Acc. of place: *To*
come to, arrive at.

dē-vōvĕo, *vōvi, vōtum, vōvere*,
2. v. a. [*dē*, "from"; *vōvĕo*, "to
vow"] In a bad sense: *To devote*,
destine, to some misfortune.

dextr-a, ae, f. [*dexter, dextr-i*,
"right, on the right side"; root
DEX, "to receive," or *DIX*, "to
point out"; cp. *δέχομαι, δείκνυμι*:
dico, index] *The right hand*.

dīcī-o, ōnis, f. [perhaps fr. *dic-o*,
"to say"] *Domination, power, au-*
thority.

dīco, *dixi, dictum, dicere*, 3. v.
a. [root *dix*, "to point out"; cp.
δείκνυμι, δίκη: *digitus, indicio*] *To*
say, tell, speak; to relate, declare;
to call, name.

dīc-o, *avi, ātum, āre*, 1. v. a. *To*
set apart, give up, appropriate
[akin to *dico*].

dic-tum, ti, n. [*dic-o*] *A word*,
order, command.

dies, ei, m. (in sing. sometimes f.): *A day, the light of day, the daylight* [see deus].

dis-fundo, fūdi, fūsum, fundere, 3. v. a. [for dis-fundo; fr. dis, "in different directions"; fundo, "to pour out"] Of the locks: *To spread or waft about.*

dign-or, ātus sum, āri, 1 v. dep. [dign-us, "worthy"] *To deem or hold one, etc., worthy of something.*

dign-us, na, num, adj. [root; see dico] Of things: *Suitable, fit, becoming, proper; that of which one, etc., is worthy.*

di-ligo, lēxi, lectum, ligere, 3. v. a. [for di-lego; fr. di (=dis), "apart"; lēgo, "to choose"] *To value, or esteem, highly; to love.*

di-mitto, misi, missum, mittere, 3. v. a. [di (=dis), "apart"; mitto, "to send"] *To send about in different directions or to different parts.*

di-rigo, rexi, rectum, rigere, 3. v. a. [for di-rēgo; fr. di (=dis), in "strengthening" force; rēgo, "to keep, or put, straight"] *To guide, direct.*

dirus, a, um, adj. *Fearful, dreadful, horrible* [prob. akin to δειδω, "to fear"].

disco, didici, no sup., discere, 3. v. a. *To learn* [root DIK; see dico].

discrimen, minis, n. [for discere-men; fr. discerno, "to separate," through root CRE] *Distinction, difference; risk, hazard, danger.*

dis-cumbo, cūbui, cūbitum, cumbere, 3. v. n. [dis, "towards different sides"; cumbo, "to lie down"] *To lie down by stretching one's self out from one side of a couch, etc., to the other; to recline on a couch, etc.*

dis-jicio, jēci, jectum, jicere, 3. v. a. [for dis-jacio; fr. dis, "asunder"; jacio, "to throw"] *To scatter, disperse.*

dis-jungo, junxi, junctum, jungere, 3. v. a. [dis, denoting "opposition" or "reversal"; jungo, "to join"] *To divide, part, remove.*

dis-pello, pūli, pulsum, pellere, 3. v. a. [dis, "in different directions"; pello, "to drive"] *To drive in different directions; to disperse, scatter.*

dissimul-o, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. [for dissimul-o; fr. dissimul-is, "unlike"] Without nearer Object: *To conceal or hide one's self; to remain concealed or hidden.*

dis-tendo, tendi, tensum, or tentum, tendere, 3. v. a. [dis, "apart"; tendo, "to stretch"] *To swell out, distend.*

di-tio, tionis, f. [prob. for dē-tio; fr. DE, root of do, "to put"] *Dominion, sway, rule, authority, power.* See dico.

diu, adv. [adverbial abl. of obsol. dius (=dies), "a day"] *For a long time; a long while.* (Comp.: diūtius; Sup.: diutissime.)

div-a, ae, f. [akin to divus; see deus, for not] *A female deity, a goddess.*

diver-sus, sa, sum, adj. [for divert-sus; fr. divert-o, "to turn in a different direction"] *Turned in different directions, i. e., hither and thither; various, different, diverse.*

div-es, Itis, adj. Wit. Gen.: *Rich or abounding in.* (Comp.: ditior; Sup.: ditissimus [akin to root DIV, "to shine"; see deus].)

di-vido, vīsi, vīsum, videre, 3. v. a. *To divide out, distribute* [di (=dis), "asunder"; root VID, "to separate"; cp. viduus, vidua; Eng. widow].

div-inus, Ina, inum, adj. [div-us, "a deity"] *Divine, heavenly.*

div-us, i. (Gen. plur. divūm), m. *A deity, a god* [div-us, "divine"].

do, dēdi, dātum, dāre, 1. v. a. *To give* in the widest sense of the word.—Phrases: *Dare vela* (to give the sails to the wind; i. e.) *to set sail.* *Dare amplexūs* (to give embraces; i. e.) *to embrace.* Of sounds: *To give, or pour, forth; to allow, permit* [root DA, "to give"; cp. δι-δω-μι, δόσις, δότηρ: dator].

doc-ēo, āi, tum, ēre, 2. v. a. [akin to dic-o, "to say"] *To teach, instruct, inform.*

pulsum, pellere,
different directions
"To drive
us; to disperse,

atum, are, 1. v.
fr. dissimil-la,
nearer Object:
one's self; to re-
dden.

l, tensum, or
l. v. a. [dis,
o stretch"] To

rob. for dē-to;
to put") Do-
le, authority,

al abl. of absol.
") For a long
(Comp.: dūt-
e.)

to divus; see
female deity, a

um, adj. [for
-o, "to turn in
") Turned in
e., hither and
ferent, diverse.

Wit! Gen.:
in. (Comp.:
imus [akin to
see deus].

n, videre, 3. v.
distribute [di
root VID, "to
, vidua; Eng.

n, adj. [div-us,
heavenly.

r. divum), m.
"divine".

lāre, 1. v. a.
t sense of the
e vela (to give
; i. e.) to set
(to give em-
brace. Of
ur, forth; to
,"to give";
pp: dator).

ere, 2. v. a.
") To teach,

dōleo, ūi, itum, ēre, 2. v. n. and
a.: Neut.: To grieve or sorrow.
Act.: To grieve or sorrow at or over,
to lament, etc.

dōl-or, ōris, m. [dōl-ō, "to
grieve"] Grief, sorrow.

dōl-us, i, m. Craft, fraud, guile,
deceit [δόλος].

dōm-in-or, ātus sum, āri, 1. v.
dep. [domin-us, "lord," "master";
root DAM, "to conquer"; cp. δάμασ,
δάμασ: domo; Eng. tame] To bear
rule, hold sway, have the dominion.

dōm-in-us, ini, m. [either fr.
dōm-us, and so, "One pertaining to
the house"; or, rather, from dōm-o,
and so, "The subduer," etc.] Mas-
ter, ruler, lord.

dōmus, i and ūs, f.: A dwell-
ing, abode, house; a family, house,
line [δῶμος].

dōnec, conj. Until, till at
length.

dō-num, ni, n. [for dā-num; fr.
DA, root of do, "to give"] A gift,
present; a votive gift, or offering,
to a deity.

d-or-sum, orsi, n. [contr. fr. de-
vorsum; fr. de, "downwards";
vorsum, "turned"] Of rocks: A
ridge.

dūb-ius, ia, ium, adj. [obsol.
dūb-o, "to move two ways, vibrate
to and fro"; fr. dho, "two"]
Doubtful, uncertain.

dūco, duxi, ductum, dūcere, 3.
v. a.: To lead, conduct, bring on
or forward; to form, construct,
erect; to derive one's origin, etc.,
descend; to draw, deduce, derive;
to prolong.

duc-tor, tōris, m. [duc-o, "to
lead"] A leader.

dulc-is, e, adj.: Sweet in taste;
Sweet, delightful; dear, beloved
[usually considered akin to γλυκύς].

dum, conj. [akin to diu] While,
whilst, during the time that; yet,
now; if so be that, provided that,
so that; Until that, until.

dū-plex, plicis, adj. [for du-
plic-s; fr. du-o, "two"; plic-o, "to
fold"] Two-fold, double. Plur.:
Both.

dūr-o, ōvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. n.
[dur-us, "hard"] Of persons: En-
dure, hold out, etc.

dūrus, a, um, adj. Hard in
nature, etc.; unfortunate, adverse.

dux, dūcis, comm. gen. [for
duc-s, fr. dūc-o, "to lead"] A
leader, conductor, guide; a leader,
commander.

E

ē; see ex.

ēbur, ōris, n. Ivory.

ē-dūco, duxi, ductum, dūcere,
3. v. a. [e (=ex, "out"; dūco, "to
lead"] To lead out or forth.

effēro, extūli, elātum, efferre, v.
a. irreg. [for ex-fēro; fr. ex, "out";
fēro, "to bear"] To bear, carry, or
bring out or forth; to raise up or
aloft; to uplift.

ef-ficio, fēci, fectum, fēcere, 3.
v. a. [for ex-fācio; fr. ex, "out";
fācio, "to make"] To form, make
produce.

ef-fōdio, fōdi, fossum, fōdere, 3.
v. a. [for ex-fōdio; fr. ex, "out";
fōdio, "to dig"] To dig out or up;
to excavate.

ef-fundo, fūdi, fūsum, fundere,
3. v. a. [for ex-fundo; fr. ex,
"forth"; "fundo, "to pour"] Of
life: To resign, give up.

ēgens, ntis: P. pres. of egeo.
Needy, destitute.

ēgē-nus, na, num, adj. [ēgē-o,
"to be in need"] With Gen.: In
need, or destitute, of.

ēg-ō, ūi, no sup., ēre, 2. v. n.
To be needy or in need [root agh,
"to be in want"; cp. ἀχρη].

ēgo, Gen. mei (Plur. nos, Gen.
nostrum or nostri), pron. pers. I.

ē-grēdi-or, gressus sum, grēdi,
3. v. dep. [for ē-grādior; fr. ē (=ex),
"out"; grādior, "to step"] To
disembark, land, from a vessel.

ē-grēgi-us, a, um, adj. [e (=ex),
"from"; grex, "a flock"] Emi-
nent, famous.

ē-jicio, jēci, jectum, jicere, 3. v.
a. [for ē-jācio; fr. e (=ex), "out";
jācio, "to cast"] To cast or throw
out. P. perf. pass.: Wrecked, ship-
wrecked, cast ashore.

ē-lābor, lapsus sum, labi, 3. v. dep. [e (=ex), "out or away from"; labor, "to glide"] *To slip away from, to escape.*

ē-mitto, misi, missum, mittere, 3. v. a. [ē (=ex), "out"; mitto, "to send"] *To send out or forth; to let go.*

ēn, interj. *Lo! behold!*

ēnim, conj.: *Truly, certainly, surely, indeed; for.*

ē-o, ivi or ii, itum, ire, v. n. *To go* [root I, akin to Gr. i-iva].

ēōdem, adv. [eōdem = eundem, acc. sing. of idem, "the same"] *To the same place.*

ēpūlae, arum, f. plur. *A feast, banquet.*

ē-quidem, adv. [for ec-quidem; fr. demonstrative suffix ce, changed before the k sound into ec; quidem, "indeed"] *Indeed, verily, truly.*

ēqu-us, i, m. *A horse* [akin to Gr. ixx-os = ixx-os; root AK, "swift"; cp. akvōs: aquila].

ergo, adv. [akin to vergo, "to bend itself, incline"] *Therefore, in consequence, consequently.*

ē-rīpio, rīpi, reptum, rīpere, 3. v. a. [for ē-rāpio; fr. ē (=ex), "away"; rāpio, "to snatch"] *To snatch away; to deliver, set free.*

erro, avi, ātum, āre, 1. v. n. *To wander, rove, stray.*

err-or, ōris, m. [perhaps = ers-or; fr. ARS, to move quickly; hence, a wandering] *A wandering.*

ē-rumpo, rūpi, ruptum, rumpere, 3. v. a. [ē (=ex), "out"; rumpo, "to break"] *To break out from, to sally forth from.*

ēt, conj.: *And:—et . . . et, both . . . and. And too, and moreover* [akin to Gr. ēt-i, "more-over"].

ētiam, conj.: *And also, furthermore, moreover, likewise. Even* [akin to ēt-i; Lat. et].

ē-vertō, verti, versum, vertere, 3. v. a. [ē (=ex), "out"; verto, "to turn"] *Of the waters: To upheave, agitate.*

ex (ē), prep. gov. abl.: *Out of. Away from, from among, from the*

midst of. Of. Of time: From, after.

exactus, a, um: P. perf. pass. of exigo. *Precise, accurate, exact.* As Subst.: **exacta**, ōrum, n. plur. *Accurate things, i.e. precise or exact information.*

ex-ānim-us, a, um, adj. [ex, denoting "negation"; ānim-a, "life"] *Without, or devoid of, life; lifeless, dead.*

ex-audio, audivi or audii, auditum, audire, 4. v. a. [ex, "without force"; audio, "to hear"] *Without nearer object: To hear.*

ex-cēdo, cessi, cessum, cēdere, 3. v. n. [ex, "forth"; cēdo, "to go"] *With Abl.: To go forth, or depart, from; to leave.*

excīd-ium, ii, n. [for excīdium: fr. EXCID, true root of excīdo, "to destroy"] *Destruction, overthrow.*

ex-cīdo, cīdi, no sup., cīdere, 3. v. n. [for ex-cādo; fr. ex, "out"; cādo, "to fall"] *To slip out, escape, from the mind, memory.*

ex-cīdo, cīdi, cīsum, cīdere, 3. v. a. [for ex-caedo; fr. ex, "out"; caedo, "to cut"] *To cut, or hew, out.*

ex-cīpio, cīpi, ceptum, cīpere, 3. v. a. [for ex-capio; fr. ex, "without force"; cāpio, "to take"] *To take, receive.*

ex-cūdo, cūdi, cūsum, cūdere, 3. v. a. [ex, "out"; cūdo, "to strike"] *To strike forth or out; to produce by striking.*

ex-cūtio, cūsi, cūsum, cūtēre, 3. v. a. [for ex-quātio; fr. ex, "out"; quātio, "to shake"] *To shake out or off from any thing.*

ex-ēo, ivi or ii, itum, ire, v. n. [ex, "out"; eo, "to go"] *To go out or forth from a place.*

ex-ercēo, ercti, erctum, ercēre, 2. v. a. [for ex-arcēo; fr. ex, denoting "opposition"; arcēo, "to enclose"] *To drive on or about; to keep busy, exercise, employ, etc. To practise, follow, employ one's self about.*

ex-haurio, hauri, haustum, haurire, 4. v. a. [ex, "out"; haurio, "to draw" water] *To drain a per-*

son
red

e

[for
driv
lead
min

ex

v. a.
"to

ex

v. a.
"th

etc.

ex

3. v.
driv

ex

v. d
péri

the t
ence

ence

ex

v. a.
plēo.

plete

ex

rāre,
force

sear
tain.

ex

v. a.
put"

ex

rāre
"to

out.

e

ex-t
afte

tem
once

e

("C
Fus
trē

the
Ex
trē

this

e
To
asi

time: *From*,

: P. perf. pass. *accurate, exact.*
 ōrum, n. plur. *precise or exact*

m, adj. [ex, de-
 ānim-a, "life"]
lifeless,

or audii, aud-
 [ex, "without
 hear"] With-
 o hear.

essum, cōdere,
 cēdo, "to go"]
 rth, or depart,

for excidium :
 excindo, "to
 on, overthrow.

sup., cidere, 3.
 r. ex, "out";
 lip out, escape,
 ry.

m, cidere, 3. v.
 ex, "out";
 cut, or hew,

ptum, cīpere,
 fr. ex, "with-
 to take"] To

sum, cūdere,
 fr. ex, "to
 rth or out; to

ssum, cūtēre,
 fr. ex, "out";
 To shake out

um, ire, v. n.
 go"] To go
 ce.

ptum, ercēre,
 fr. ex, denot-
 pō, "to en-
 about; to
 ploy, etc. To
 by one's self

haustum,
 ut"; haurio,
 drain a per-

son of resources, etc.; to impoverish,
 reduce to poverty or want.

ex-igo, ōgi, actum, igēre, 3. v. a.
 [for ex-āgo; fr. ex, "out"; āgo, "to
 drive"] Of time: To pass, spend,
 lead. To weigh accurately in the
 mind.

ex-imo, ōmi, emptum, imēre, 3.
 v. a. [ex, "out" or "away"; ōmo,
 "to take"] To remove.

ex-pēd-ō, ōvi or ōi, Itum, Iri, 4.
 v. a. [ex, "out of"; pes, pēd-is,
 "the foot"] To prepare, get ready,
 etc.

ex-pello, pūli, pulsum, pellēre,
 3. v. a. [ex, "out"; pello, "to
 drive"] To drive out, expel.

ex-pēri-or, pertus sum, pēri-ri, 4.
 v. dep. [ex, in "intensive" force;
 pēri-or, "to try"] To prove, put to
 the test. In perf. tenses: To experi-
 ence; to know or prove by experi-
 ence.

ex-plēo, plēvi, plētum, plēre, 2.
 v. a. [ex, in "strengthening" force;
 plēo, "to fill"] Of time: To com-
 plete, finish, etc. To satisfy.

ex-plōro, plōrāvī, plōrātum, plō-
 rāre, 1. v. a. [ex, in "intensive"
 force; plōro, "to call out"] To
 search out, seek to discover, ascer-
 tain.

ex-sēro, sērti, sertum, sērēre, 3.
 v. a. [ex, "out or forth"; sēro, "to
 put"] To be bare, uncovered, naked.

ex-spi-ro, spirāvī, spirātum, spi-
 rāre, 1. v. n. [ex, "forth"; spi-ro,
 "to breathe"] To breathe forth or
 out.

ex-templo, adv. [contr. fr. old
 ex-tempulo; fr. ex, "immediately
 after"; tempulum, a dimin. form of
 tempus, "time"] Forthwith, at
 once.

extrēm-us, a, um, sup. adj.
 ("Outermost"; hence) Of place:
 Furthest, extreme. As Subst.: **ex-
 trēma**, ōrum, n. plur. The fur-
 thest parts. In quality or degree:
 Extreme, utmost. As Subst.: **ex-
 trēm-a**, ōrum, n. plur. Extreme
 things, extremities.

ex-ō, ōi, ōtum, ōere, 3. v. a.
 To put off from one's self; to lay
 aside.

ex-ūro, ussi, ustum, ūrere, 3. v.
 a. [ex, denoting "completeness";
 ūro, "to burn"] To burn up, de-
 stroy by burning or fire.

F

fāc-ies, ōi, f. [prob. fr. fāc-ō,
 "to make"] Make, form, figure,
 countenance.

fāc-ilis, ile, adj. [facio, "to do";
 through root FAC] Easy, prosper-
 ous; suitable, adapted.

fāc-ō, feci, factum, facere, 3. v.
 a. To make in the widest sense of
 the term. With double Acc.: To
 make an object that which is de-
 noted by the second Acc. To do
 [root akin to FV, "to be" in a caus-
 ative sense; cp. fu-i; -bam, in impf.
 of active verb: φύω].

fāc-tum, ti, n. A deed, act [see
 facio].

fāl-lo, fēlli, falsum, fallere, 3.
 v. a. To deceive; to imitate or as-
 sume for the purpose of deception
 [root SPAL or SPAR, "to fall or
 tumble"; cp. σφάλειν, σπαιρειν,
 πάλλειν; sperno, pellere, pulvis,
 pōpulus (poplar)].

falsus, a, um: P. perf. pass. of
 fallo: Deceptive, false; supposed,
 as opposed to true or real.

fāma, ae, f. [root FA, "to say";
 cp. φημι, φάτις; fari, fabula] Fame,
 report.

fā-mes, mis, f. [for fag-mes]
 Hunger [root BHAG, "to eat"; cp.
 φηγός, φαγειν; fagus].

fām-ūla, ae, f. A female servant
 or attendant [for fac-mula, from
 facio, "to do"].

fām-ūlus, ūli, m. A servant,
 attendant [see famula].

fā-ndus, nda, ndum, adj. f(a)-or,
 "to speak"] Right, proper, etc.—
 As Subst.: **fandum**, i, n. Right,
 that which is rightful.

fās, n. indecl. [see fandus] A law-
 ful, fit, or right thing.

fastig-ium, ūi, n. [fastig-o, "to
 make pointed"] A projecting point
 or the highest elevation of a building,
 etc.; a pinnacle, battlement. Of
 narratives, events, etc.: The leading
 or main point; the head.

fātigo, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a.: *To weary, tire out, fatigue. To plagus, vex, wear out.*

fā-tisco, no perf. nor sup., tiscēre, 3. v. n. *To gape open, yawn asunder* [prob. akin to χα, root of χα-ίρω, "to gape or yawm"].

fā-tum, ti, n. [f(a)-or, "to speak"] *Destiny, fate. Plur.: Personified: The Fates; the goddesses of destiny.*

fāv-ēo, fāvi, fāntum, fāvēre, 2. v. n. *To be favourable; to be well disposed or inclined.*

fa-x, cis, f. *A torch* [root FA, "to shine": cp. φα-είνω, φάος: fenestra].

fē-lix, licis, adj. [root FE, "to produce": cp. φύω: fui, fetus] *Fortunate, happy.*

fē-mīna, mīnae, f. [see felix] *A female, a woman.*

fēr-a, ae, f. [cp. θήρ: ferus: Eng. deer] *A wild beast.*

fērīn-a, ae, f. [fērīn-us, "of, or belonging to, a wild animal": hence, with especial reference to stags. *Venison.*

fērō, no perf. nor sup., ire, 4. v. a. *To strike.*

fēro, tūli, lātum, ferre, v. irreg.: *To bear, carry, bring, convey. To bear one's self along. To walk onwards. To present one's self. To raise, lift up* [roots are FER and TUL. The second root has the form of TOL, TLA or TAL. The supine *latum=tlatum*, is derived from this latter root: cp. τλάω, τάλαντον, φέρω: tollo, sus-tul-i].

fērox, ōcis, adj.: In a good sense: *Spirited, bold, courageous. Warlike.* In a bad sense: *Fierce, violent.*

ferrum, i, n. *Iron. A sword. The iron-head of a spear.*

fer-vēo, būi, no sup., vēre, 2. v. n. [cp. θέρω, θέρος, θερμός; febris: torreo; Eng. dry] *Of a work: To glow, i. e., to be carried on warmly or briskly.*

fes-sus, sa, sum, adj. [for fat-sus; fr. fāt-isco, "to grow weary"] *Wearied, weary, worn out, exhausted.*

fē-tus, tūs, m. [fē-o, "to produce"] *Progeny, offspring, young.*

fē-tus, ta, tum, adj. [id., root FE, "to produce": see felix] *Filled with, abounding in, etc.*

fid-es, ēi, f. [fid-o, "to trust"] *Personified: Faith as a goddess.*

fidūc-ia, iae, f. [obsol. fiduc-us or ftdux, fidūc-is, "trusting"] *Trust, confidence, assurance.*

fid-us, a, um, adj. [fid-o, "to trust"] *Trusted, trustworthy, to be relied on, faithful.*

figo, fixi, fixum, figēre, 3. v. a.: *To fix, fasten* [cp. σφίγ-ω, "to bind tight"].

fillus, li, m. *A son* [root FE, "to produce": see felix].

fi-nis, nis, m. [prob. for fidnis; fr. findo "to divide"; through root FID] *An end, termination, conclusion. Plur.: Borders of a country; territory, land, country.*

flagrans, ntis: P. pres. of flagro. *Glowing, impassioned.*

flāg-ro, rāvi, rātum, rāre, 1. v. n. *To flame, or blaze; to burn* [FLAG, "to burn": cp. φλέγειν: flamma (=flagma)].

flam-ma, mae, f. *A flame. The flame of love* [for flagma; fr. φλέγ-ω; see flagro].

flamm-o, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. [flamm-a, "a flame"] *To inflame, set on fire, whether actually or figuratively.*

flāv-us, a, um, adj. [prob. for flag-vus, same source as flamma; see flamma] *Yellow.*

flecto, flexi, flexum, flectēre, 3. v. a. *To bend, turn, turn round* [prob. akin to πλέκ-ω, "to plait or twist"].

flōr-ēus, ēa, ēum, adj. [flos, flōr-is, "a flower"] *Flowery, decked with flowers.*

flōs, flōris, m. *A flower* [root BHLA, "to flourish": cp. φλέειν; florere, fluere; A.S. bloom, blood].

fluc-tus, tūs, m. [for flugvtus; fr. fluo, through root FLUGV] *A billow, wave.*

[fē-o, "to pro-
spring, young.

dj. [id., root **FE**,
s a felix] *Filled*
etc.

-o, "to trust"]
s a goddess.

bol. fiduc-us or
sting"] *Trust*,
r.

dj. [fid-o, "to
ustworthy, to be

figere, 3. v. a. :
ty-yw, "to bind

n [root **FE**, "to

ob. for fidnis ;
through root
ation, conclu-
s of a country ;
ry.

pres. of flagro.

m, rare, 1. v. n.
to burn [FLAG,
tyeyv : flamma

A flame. The
na; fr. φλέγω ;

n, are, 1. v. a.
To inflame,
tually or figu-

dj. [prob. for
s flamma ; see

n, flectere, 3.
turn round
"to plait or

dj. [flos, flor-
y, decked with

flower [root
cp. φλέω ;
om, blood].

or slugvtus ;
uev] A bil-

flū-men, minis, n. [flū-o, "to
flow"] A stream, river. Of tears :
A stream, flood.

flūo, fluxi, fluxum, flūere, 3. v. n.
Of things not fluid: To flow, stream
[root **FLU**, "to flow, to swim": cp.
πλέω, πλοῖον; pluo, pluvia: Eng.
float].

flūv-ius, ii, m. [for flugv-ius; fr.
fluo, "to flow," through root **FLUGV**;
see fluo] A river.

foed-us, eris, n. [for fid-us; fr.
fid-o, "to trust"] A league, treaty,
compact.

fōl-ium, ii, n. A leaf [root **FU** or
FB, "to produce": see facio].

fō-mes, mitis, m. [for fov-mes;
fr. fōv-ō, "to foster"] Touchwood,
to receive the spark struck out from
a flint.

fon-s, tis, m. [prob. for fund-ts;
fr. fund-o, "to pour forth"] Of a
river: The source, spring-head [root
GHU, "to pour": cp. χέειν, χόη,
χυμος; fundo, haurire; Eng. gush].

(for), fātus sum, fāri, 1. v. dep.
Without nearer Object: To speak.
To speak, say, utter [see fama].

fōre (= futurum esse), fut. inf. of
sum.

fōr-is, is, f. A door [akin to Gr.
θύρα; Eng. door].

for-ma, mae, f. [for fer-ma; fr.
fēr-o] Form in the widest sense of
the word; shape, contour, figure. A
fine form, beauty.

fors, abl. forte, f. [prob. for fer-
tis, fr. fēr-o, "to bring"] Chance,
hap. Adverbial Abl.: By chance.

fors-an, adv. [elliptically for fors
sit an, "whether there be a chance"]
Perchance, perhaps.

forte; see fors.

for-tis, te, adj. Courageous,
brave, bold. (Comp.: fort-ior) Sup.:
fort-issimus [cp. θάρσειν; Eng. dare].

fort-ūna, ūnae, f. [fors, fortis]
Fortune whether good or bad. Per-
sonified: The goddess Fortune.

fortūnā-tus, ta, tum, adj. [for-
tūn(a)-o, "to make fortunate"]
Happy, lucky, fortunate. As Subst.:
fortūnā-tus, i, m. A happy,
or fortunate, person.

fōvēō, ōvi, fōtum, fōvēre, 2. v. a.
To cherish, foster. To clasp in warm
embrace, etc.; to enfold warmly in
the bosom, etc. Mentally: With
Objective clause: To cherish a
design, foster a hope or an intention.

frāg-or, oris, m. [frango, "to
break"; through root **FRAG**] A
crashing, as when something is
broken to pieces, a crash; the din
or roar of the ocean.

frāg-ro, rāvi, rātum, rare, 1. v. a.
To emit a smell whether good or
bad; to be fragrant.

frango, frēgi, fractum, frang-
ere, 3. v. a.: To break, dash to pieces
[akin to Gr. φάγνυμι, and root **FRAG**,
"to break"].

frāter, tris, m. A brother.

frēm-o, ūi, Itum, ēre, 3. v. n.
To murmur, make a low, murmur-
ing sound, whether in approval or
otherwise [root **BHRAM**, "to sound";
cp. βρέω; fremitus].

frēn-o, ōvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a.
[frēn-um, "a bridle"] To curb,
check, hold in check; to govern, re-
strain.

frēquens, ntis, adj. [root **FARO**
"to cram"; cp. farcio] Of persons
In great numbers, numerous.

frētum, i, n. A strait, frith;
the sea.

frig-ūs, ōris, n. [frig-ō, "to be
cold"] Cold; a cold shudder pro-
duced by fear [root **FRIS**, "to shud-
der"; cp. ψύχος; frigidus].

frond-ūs, ēa, ēum, adj. [frons,
frond-is, "a leaf"] Leafy.

frons, front-is, f. The fore-part,
or front, of any thing [root **BHUB**,
"to move quickly"; cp. furere, fer-
vere: ὀφρὺς, φυρεῖν; Eng. brow,
brew].

frustra, adv. [akin to fraudq]
In vain, to no purpose.

frustum, i, n. A piece, bit, of
food.

frux, frūgis (mostly plur.), f. [for
frug-s; fr. frūor, in etymological
meaning of "to eat," through root
FRUG] Fruits of the earth, corn,
grain.

fūcus, i, m. A drone.

fūg-a, ae, f. [fūg-lo, "to flee"] *A fleeing, flight.*

fūgio, fūgi, fūgitum, fūgere, 3. v. n. and a. Neut.: *To flee, take to flight.* Act.: *To flee from, to escape by flight* [root BHUGH, "to bend or turn"; cp. φεύγειν; fugare].

fūg-o, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. [fug-a, "flight"; *To cause to flee; to put to flight; to drive or chase away.*

ful-men, minis, n. [for fulg-men; fr. fulg-ēo, "to flash"] *A lightning-flash, a thunder-bolt.*

fulvus, a, um, adj. [root BHARG, "to shine"; cp. φλέγειν, φλόξ; fulgeo, fulgur, flamma (= flag-ma)] *Reddish yellow, tawny.*

fūnāl-e, is, n. [fūnāl-is, "pertaining to a cord or rope"] *A wax-torch, a torch.*

fundā-mentum, menti, n. [fund(a)-o, "to found"] *A foundation.*

fundo, fūdi, fūsum, fundere, 3. v. a. *To bring to the ground, prostrate.* Of several persons: Pass. in reflexive force: *To spread abroad, scatter themselves* [root BHU, "to scatter"; cp. χέω, χύσις; fons].

fūnus, ēris, n. *Death* [root BHA, "to kill"; cp. φόνος, φένω].

fūr-lae, lārum (rare in sing.), f. plur. [fūr-o, "to rage"] *Rage, fury, violent passion, madness.*

fūr-o, ūi, no sup., ēre, 3. v. n. *To rage, rave, be out of one's mind, whether from anger or love* [see frons].

fūr-or, oris, m. [fūr-o, "to rage"] *Rage, fury, angry passion, etc. Rage; as a deity, the companion of Mars.*

G

gāl-ēa, ēae, f. *A helmet, head-piece* [root KAL, "to hide"; see cella].

gaudēo, gāvisus sum, gaudere, 2. v. n. semi-dep. *To rejoice, delight* [root GAU, "to rejoice"; cp. γηθew].

gaud-ium, ii, n. [gaud-eo, "to rejoice"] *Joy, gladness, delight.*

gāza, ae, f. *Treasure, riches, wealth* [γάζα, said to be originally a Persian word].

gē-minus, mīna, mīnum, adj. [prob. for gen-minus, fr. gēn-o, "to bring forth"] *Twin-born, twin; double, two.*

gem-itus, itūs, m. [gēm-o, "to groan"] *A groan, groaning; cry of pain or sorrow.*

gem-ma, mae, f. [for gen-ma; fr. gēn-o, "to hear"] *A jewel, gem.*

gēm-o, ūi, itum, ēre, 3. v. a. *To mourn, lament, bewail, bemoan.*

gēn-itor, itōris, m. [gēn-o (old form of gigno), "to beget"] *A father* [root GEN, "to beget"; cp. γένος, γίνομαι; genus; Eng. kin.

gēn-itrix, itricis, f. [gēn-o (old form of gigno), "to bring forth"] *A mother.*

gen-s, tis, f. [gēn-o, "to beget"] Of persons: *A nation; a country, region.*

genu, us, n. *A knee* [root GEN, "to bend"; cp. γόνυ, γένυς; genae].

gēn-us, ēris, n. [akin to gen-s] *Birth, descent, origin.* Of persons, etc.: *A race.*

germāna, ae, f. [german-us, "full, own," as applied to brothers and sisters] *A full sister, i. e., from the same father and mother.*

germān-us, i. m. [id.] *A full brother, i. e., from the same father and mother.*

gēro, gessi, gestum, gēre, 3. v. a. *To bear, carry, have.* Of war: *To carry on, wage.*

gesto, tāvi, tātum, tāre, 1. v. a. intens. [for ger-to; fr. gēr-o] *To carry; to have.*

gigno (old form gēno), gēnti, gēntum, gignere, 3. v. a. *To bring forth, bear, give birth to.* With Abl. of "Origin": *Sprung from.*

glaeba, ae, f. *The soil, land.*

glōmēr-o, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. [glōmus, glōmēr-is, "a ball" of yarn] *To assemble, or mass, together; to form into a compact body.*

grādior, gressus sum, grādi, 3. v. dep. *To step, walk.*

grād-us, uī, m. [grād-ior, "to step"] Plur.: *The steps of a building.*

num, adj.
fr. gën-o, "to
in-born, twin;

m. [gëm-o, "to
groaning; cry

[for gen-ma;
A jewel, gem.

re, 3. v. a. To
wail, bemoan.

m. [gën-o (old
to beget") A
to beget"; cp.
us; Eng. kin.

f. [gën-o (old
bring forth")

r, "to beget")
n; a country,

nee [root GEN,
yërvs; genae].

akin to gen-s)
Of persons,

[german-us,
ed to brothers
ter, i. e., from
and mother.

[id.] A full
e same father

a, gërëre, 3. v.
ve. Of war:

täre, 1. v. a.
r. gër-o] To

ëno), gënti,
a. To bring

o. With Abl.
from.

soil, land.

m, äre, 1. v.
"a ball" of

or mass, to
a compact

m, grädi, 3.

gräd-lor, "to
ps of a build-

grand-æv-us, a, um, adj.
[grand-is, "great"; æv-um, "age"]
Of great age; aged.

grät-es (usually found only in
the nom. and acc.; the abl. grati-
bus is found in Tacitus), f. plur.
[grät-or, "to manifest joy"; root
gEA, "to be glad"] Thanks.

gräv-is, e, adj. Heavy, pon-
derous, pregnant. With respect to
character: Of weight or authority;
grievous [akin to Gr. βαρ-ύς].

gräv-iter, adv. [grav-is, "heavy"]
Vehemently, strongly, violently.

grëmium, ñ, n. The lap,
bosom.

gres-sus, sūs, m. [for grad-sus;
fr. gräd-lor, "to step"] A stepping,
step.

gorges, itis, m. A whirlpool;
an eddying stream.

gust-o, avi, ātum, äre, 1. v. a.
[gustus, "a tasting"] To taste.

H

håbe-na, nae, f. [håbë-o, "to
hold"] Plur.: Of horses: The
reins.

håb-ëo, ti, itum, äre, 2. v. a.
To have, in the widest acceptation
of the term.

håb-ilis, ile, adj. [håb-ëo, "to
hold"] Suitable, fit, etc.

håb-itus, itūs, m. [håb-ëo, "to
have one's self" in a particular con-
dition] Dress, attire, garb.

håc, adv. [adverbial abl. fem. of
hic, "this"] In this place, on this
side, here.

haer-ëo, haesi, haesum, haerëre,
2. v. n.: To remain fast, adhere, be
fixed. To stand rooted to a spot, to
remain fixed anywhere.

hålo, avi, ātum, äre, 1. v. n. To
breathe out or forth; to emit a sweet
scent, be fragrant.

hårën-a, ae, f. The sand [see
aridus].

hasta, ae, f. A spear or javelin.

hast-ile, ilis, n. [hast-a, "a
spear"] A spear, javelin.

haud, adv. Not at all, by no
means, not.

haurio, hausi, haustum, haurire,
4. v. a. To drain, drink up, empty
a goblet, etc.

herb-a, ae, f. [akin to φέρβω, "to
feed"] Herbage, grass, and all that
is comprehended under the English
expression of "green food."

hër-ös, öis, m. A hero [Gr.
ἥρ-ως].

heu, interj. Ah! alas!

heus, interj. Ho! ho there!
hark! holla!

hib-ernus, erna, ernum, adj.
[for hliem-ernus; fr. hliems, hliem-is,
"winter"] Of, or belonging to,
winter; winter. As Subst.: hib-
ernum, i, n. (sc. tempus), winter-
time, winter.

hic, hæc, hoc (Gen. hñjus; Dat.
huic), pron. dem. This. As Subst.:
a. Masc.: hi: These: hi . . . hi,
these . . . those. Fem.: hæc: She.
Neut.: This thing [akin to pronomi-
nal root i, aspirated; with c (= ce),
demonstrative suffix].

hic, adv. [hic, "this"] In this
place, here: hic . . . hic, here
. . . there

hliem-ps, is, f. [Sans. HIM, HIMA,
"snow"; cp. Hima-laya, "house of
snow": χειμών]. Winter. A storm,
tempest.

h-in-c, adv. [for h-im-c; fr. hi,
base of hi-c; im, locative suffix; c=
demonstrative suffix, ce] Of place:
From this place, hence. On this
side, here: hinc . . . hinc, on this
side . . . on that side. Of time:
From this very time, after this. Of
cause; source, etc.: From this very
source, from this cause, hence.

hõmo, Inis, comm. gen.: Sans.
GHAMA, "the earth": cp. χαμαί:
humus: hence, "a son of earth"
Sing.: A person or man generally
a human being. Plur.: Persons,
men.

hõnor (honor), õris, m.: Hon-
our, respect, esteem; an honour,
dignity, etc.; an offering or thank-
giving to the gods, made in their
honour.

hõnos; see honor.

horre-na, ntis: P. pres. of hor-
reo. Pa.: [horrë-o, "to stand on

end," as hair, etc.; hence, "to be of a rough, or frightful, appearance"; hence, "to be terrible" *Terrible, dreadful, fearful, horrid.*

horrĕo, ti, no supine, ĕre, 2. v. n. *To stand on end, as hair; to bristle, be bristly.*

horrĭdus, ĩda, ĩdum, adj. [horrĕo; see horreo] *Terrible, horrible.*

hospes, pĭtis, m. *A guest, friend, visitor; a host, entertainer; a stranger* [perhaps for hospet-a; akin to Sans. root GHAS, "to eat"; Lat. pĕt-o, "to seek"].

hospĭtĭum, ĩi, n. [hospes, hospĭtĭs, "a host"] *Hospitality.*

hostĭa, ae, f. [obsol. hostĭ-o, "to strike"] *A victim, as struck down for sacrifice.*

hos-tis, tis, comm. gen. *An enemy, or foe, of one's country.* In collective force: *The enemy, the foe* [prob. akin to Sans. root GHAS, "to eat"].

hĭc, adv. [for hoc, adverbial neut. acc. of hic, "this"] *To this place, hither.*

hĭmĭnĭanus, a, um, adj. [for hĭmĭnĭanus; fr. hĭmo, hĭmĭnĭs] *Of, or belonging to, a man or men; human.*

hĭmect-o, avi, atum, are, 1. v. a. [humect-us, "moist"] *To moisten. wet, bedew.*

hĭmĕrus, ĕri, m. *A shoulder* [akin to hĭm-os].

hĭmi; see humus.

hĭm-us, i. f. *The ground* [akin to χαμ-ai, "on the ground"].

I

ĭbĭ-dem, adv. [ĭbi, with demonstrative suffix dem] *In the same place, in that very place.*

ĭ-dem, ĕdem, ĭdem (Gen. ĕjus-dem; Dat. ĕidem), pron. dem. [pronominal root ĭ; suffix dem] *The same.* As Subst. m. *The same man or person.*

ĭgnarus, gnara, gnarum, adj. [for ĭn-gnarus; fr. ĭn, "not"; gnarus, "knowing"] *With Gen.: Not knowing, unacquainted with, ignorant of.*

ĭgnavus, gnava, gnavum, adj. [for ĭn-gnavus; fr. ĭn, "not"; gnavus, "busy, diligent"] *Inactive, lazy, slothful, indolent.*

ignis, is, m. *Fire, flame.*

ĭgnobilis, gnobile, adj. [for ĭn-gnobilis; fr. ĭn, "not"; gnobilis, (-nobilis), "well known"] *Low, base-born, ignoble.*

ĭgnotus, gnota, gnotum, adj. [for ĭn-gnotus; fr. ĭn, "not"; gnotus (-notus), "known"] *Not known, unknown.*

ĭlle, ĩa, lud (Gen. illius, but, at v. 16, illius; Dat. illi), demonstr. pron. [for ĩs-le; fr. ĩs] *That person or thing.* As Subst.: *Of both numbers and all genders: That person or thing; he, she, it.* With accessory notion of reputation, etc.: *That well-known, that famous or famed.*

illĭc, adv. [pron. illic, "that"] *In that place, there.*

ĭlĭdo, ĩsi, ĩsum, ĩdere, 3. v. a. [for ĩn-laedo; fr. ĩn, "upon"; laedo, "to strike or dash"] *To strike, or dash, upon or against.*

ĭmĭgo, ĕgnis, f. *A form, appearance, image; an apparition, phantom* [root ĩm, akin to μĭμ-εται, "to imitate"].

ĭmber, bris, m. *A heavy rain; a pelting shower or storm; water, sea-water, sea* [akin to ὄμβρος].

ĭmĕnis, e, adj. ("Not to be measured"; hence) *Vast, huge. Cruel, savage.* Comp.: ĭmĕnĭor [for ĭn-mĕnis; fr. ĭn, "not"; root MA, "to measure": cp. μετρον, μĕτη, modus, metior, metare, mensis: Eng.: "month"].

ĭmĭnĕo, no perf. nor sup., ĩnĕre, 2. v. n. [for ĭn-mĭnĕo; fr. ĭn, "over"; root ĩN, to project: cp. ĩnĕre, mons] *To overhang, hang overhead.*

ĭmĭtis, mĭte, adj. [for ĭn-mĭtis; fr. ĭn, "not"; mĭtis, "mild"] *Of persons: Cruel, fierce, inexorable.*

ĭmmo, adv. *Yes indeed; by all means, nay: immo, age, nay, come.*

ĭmĭmĕtus, mĕta, mĕtum, adj. [for ĭn-mĭmĕtus; fr. ĭn, "not"; mĕ-

gnāvum, adj.
"not"; gna-
] *Inactive,*

fame.

adj. [for in-
"; gnōblis,
own"] *Low,*

gnōtum, adj.
"not"; gnō-
] *Not known,*

llus, but, at
, demonstr.
That person
Of both num-
That person
With acce-
sation, etc. :
famous or

lio, "that"]

dere, 3. v. a.
pon"; laedo.
To strike, or

A form, ap-
apparition,
πομι-τομα,

heavy rain ;
orm ; water,
μῆσπος].

"Not to be
ast, huge.
immān-ior
"not"; root
έτρον, μῆνη,
e, mensis :

nor sup.,
inō; fr. in,
project: op.
hang, hang

j. [for in-
is, "mild"]
inevitable.

eed; by all
age, nay,

ōtum, adj.
"not"; mō-

tus, "moved"] Of the fates: *Un-
changed, unchangeable.*

im-par, Gen. im-pāris, adj. [for
in-par; fr. in, "not"; par, "equal"]
Not equal, unequal.

im-pello, pūli, pulsum, pellere,
3. v. a. [for in-pello; fr. in, "against";
pello, "to drive"] *To drive, thrust,
or push something against an ob-
ject. To incite, urge, impel. With
Inf.: To force on, compel, to do.*

impēr-jum, li, n. [impēr-o, "to
command"] *A command, order.
Dominion, sovereignty. Realm,
empire.*

im-piger, pigra, pigrum, adj.
[for in-piger; fr. in, "not"; piger,
"indolent"] *Quiet.*

im-pius, pia, piūm, adj. [for
in-plus; fr. in, "not"; pius, "holy"]
Unholy, wicked, impious.

im-plēo, plēvi, plētum, plere,
2. v. a. [for in-plēo; fr. in, in "aug-
mentative" force; plēo, "to fill"]
With Abl.: *To fill up, make quite
full with.* Pass. in reflexive force:
With Gen.: *To fill one's, etc., self;*
i. e. *to satisfy, or regale, one's, etc.,
self with something. To satisfy, or
gratify, some feeling.*

im-plico, ti, itum (also, āvi,
ātum), āre, 1. v. a. [for in, "in";
plicō, "to fold"] *To enfold, involve,
wrap.*

im-pōno, pōsi, pōsitum, pōn-
ere, 3. v. a. [for in-pōno; fr. in,
"upon"; pōno, "to put"] *To put,
or place, something upon an object.*

im-prōvisus, prōvisa, prōvi-
sum, adj. [for in-prōvisus; fr. in,
"not"; prōvisus, "foreseen"] *Un-
expected.*

imus, a, um, sup. adj.: *Lowest,
deepest. Where a thing is lowest;*
i. e. *the lowest part, or bottom, of
that which is represented by the
subst. to which it is in attribution.*
Pos.: infērnus; Comp.: inferior.)

in, prep. gov. abl. or acc.: With
Abl.: *In, within. In the case of,
with respect to.* With Acc.: *Into,
within. Towards. Upon. Against.*
For. *Among.*

inānis, e, adj. *Empty in the
fullest sense of the word.*

in-cautus, cauta, cautum, adj.
[in, "not"; cautus, "cautious";
Incautious, heedless, of one's guard.

in-cēdo, cessi, cessum, cēdere,
3. v. n. [in, "in"; cēdo, "to go"]
To proceed, advance, walk, etc.
With accessory notion of dignity: *To
walk majestic.*

incend-jum, li, n. [incend-o,
"to burn"] *A burning, conflagra-
tion.*

in-cen-do, di, sum, dēre, 3. v.
a. *To set on fire, burn. Of lamps,
etc.: To light. P. perf. pass.: Light-
ed, burning. To inflame with any
emotion, esp. love [root CAN, akin to
kā-o, "to burn"].*

incept-um, ti, n. [for incap-
tum; fr. incipio, "to begin,"
through true root INCAP] *A design,
purpose, etc.*

inces-sus, sūs, m. [for inced-
sus; fr. inced-o, "to walk"] *Walk,
gait.*

in-cipio, cēpi, ceptum, cēpere,
3. v. a. [for in-cāpio; fr. in, "in";
cāpio, "to take"] *To begin, com-
mence.*

in-cognītus, cognita, cognitum,
adj. [in, "not"; cognītus, "known"]
Unknown, not known.

in-concessus, concessa, con-
cessum, adj. [in, "not"; con-cessus,
"allowed"] *Unlawful, forbidden.*

in-crēp-ito, itāvi, itatum, itāre,
1. v. n. intens. [in-crēp-o, "to make
a noise"] *To call, or cry out, to
one in an encouraging way, etc. : to
call upon, challenge.*

in-cūbo, cūbui, cūbitum (rarely
cūbāvi, cūbātum), cūbare, 1. v. n.
[in, "upon"; cūbo, "to lie down"]
Of night: With Dat.: *To settle upon,
hang over, overhang.*

in-cultus, culta, cultum, adj.
[in, "not"; cultus, "cultivated"]
*Not cultivated, uncultivated, un-
tilled.*

in-cumbo, cūbui, nosup., cumb-
ere, 3. v. n. [in, "upon"; obsol.
cumbo, "to lie down"] With Dat.:
Of the winds: *To settle upon; to
fall or rush violently upon.*

in-caus-o, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a.
[for in-caus-o; fr. in, "against";

causa, "a judicial process"] *To blame, chide.*

in-cūtio, cussi, cussum, cūtēre, 3. v. a. [for in-quātio; fr. in, "against"; quātio "to shake"; hence, "to strike"] With Acc. of thing and Dat. of person: *To inspire one with; to arouse, or excite, in one.*

in-de, adv. Of time: *From that time, after that, afterwards* [pronominal root i: n, epenthetic; suffix de (= de or dev, "from")].

in-dico, dixi, dictum, dicēre, 3. v. a. [in, in "augmentative" force; dico, "to say"; hence, "to declare"] *To proclaim, announce, appoint.*

in-dignor, dignātus sum, dignāri, 1. v. dep. [in, "not"; dignor, "to deem worthy"] *To be indignant or disdainful.*

in-dūo, dūi, dūtum, dūēre, 3. v. a. *To put on, assume the appearance, etc., of another* [ēvdūo].

in-erm-is, e, adj. [for in-arm-is; fr. in, "not"; arm-a, "arms"] *Without arms or weapons; unarmed.*

in-fandus, fanda, fandum, adj. [in, "not"; fandus, "to be spoken of"] *Unspeakable, unutterable, abominable.* In nom. neuter sing., as an exclamation: *O! horrible, or dreadful, thing; O! horror! or, adverbially, horribly!*

in-fēlix, felicitis, adj. [in, "not"; felix, "happy"] *Unhappy, miserable.*

in-fēro, in-tūll, in-lātum, in-ferre, 3. v. a. [in, "into"; fēro, "to bear or bring"] *To bear, or bring, into a place.* With Personal pron.: *To stake one's, etc., self; to go, walk, proceed.*

in-figo, fixi, fixum, figēre, 3. v. a. [in, "into"; figo, "to fix"] *To fix, or drive, into.*

in-gēmīno, gēmīnāvi, gēmīnātum, gēmīnāre, 1. v. n. [in, in "augmentative" force; gēmīno, "to double"] *To be redoubled, to increase.*

in-gēmo, gēmīti, gēmītum, gēmēre, 3. v. n. [in, "without force"; gēmo, "to groan"] *To groan, mourn, lament.*

in-gens, gentis, adj. [in, "not"; gens, "a race or kind"] *Huge, vast, immense.* *Great, mighty.*

in-hūmā-tus, ta, tum, adj. [in, "not"; hum(a)-o, "to bury"] *Unburied.*

in-īmīcus, imīca, imīcūm, adj. [for in-āmīcus; fr. in, "not"; amīcus, "friendly"] *Unfriendly hostile.* Of things: *Hurtful, injurious, destructive.*

in-īquus, īqua, īquūm, adj. [for in-aequus; fr. in, "not"; aequus, "favourable"] *Unfavourable, adverse, hostile.*

in-jūri-a, ae, f. [injuri-us, "unjust"] *Injury, wrong. Injustice.*

in-piger, pigra, pigrūm, adj. [in, "not"; piger, "indolent"] *Quick, active.*

inquam or **inquo**, v. defect. *To say.*

in-rigo, rigavi, rigatūm, rigāre, 1. v. n. [in, "without force"; rigo, "to moisten"] *To bedew.*

in-sci-us, a, um, adj. [in, "not"; sci-o, "to know"] *Not knowing, unawares.*

in-scribo, scripsi, scriptum, scribēre, 3. v. a. [in, "upon"; scribo, "to write"] *To make marks upon, mark.*

in-sēquor, sēquūtus sum, sēqui, 3. v. dep. [in, "after, close upon"; sēquor, "to follow"] *To follow after, pursue.* In order or succession: *To succeed, follow.*

in-sīdo, sēdi, sēssum, sīdēre, 2. v. n. [for in-sēdēo; fr. in, "upon"; sēdēo, "to sit"] *To sit down upon, settle upon.*

in-sīd-īae, īarum, f. plur. [insīd-ēo, "to take up a position in a place"] *Artifice, plot, snare.*

in-sign-is, e, adj. [in, "upon"; sign-um, "a mark"] *Remarkable, eminent, distinguished.*

in-spi-ro, spirāvi, spirātum, spirāre, 1. v. a. [in, "into"; spi-ro, "to breathe"] Of a passion, emotion, etc.: *To inspire, produce, excite, kindle.*

in-sto, stīti, stātum, stare, 1. v. n. [in, sto, "to stand"] [in, "on or upon"] *To press onwards or hard;*

to assail, make an attack. With Dat.: To hasten or speed on; to hurry onwards.

in-strūo, struxi, structum, strūere, 3. v. a. [in, "without force"; strūo, "to build"] Of a house: To furnish, fit up.

in-sūl-a, ae, f. [for in-sal-a; fr. In, "in"; sāl-um, "the sea"]. An island.

in-sūper, adv. [in, "on or upon"; sūper, "above"] On the top, above, overhead.

in-tac-tus, ta, tum, adj. [for in-tag-tus; fr. In, "not"; tango, "to touch" through root TAG] Pure, chaste.

inten-to, tāvi, tātum, tāre, 1. v. a. intens. [for intend-to; fr. intend-o, "to stretch out against" in a hostile manner] To threaten, menace.

inter, prep. gov. acc.: Between. Of time: During, in the course of. Among, amidst, in the midst of.

inter-dum, adv. [prob. inter, "at intervals of"; dum, contr. fr. dium, old acc. of dies; see diu] Occasionally, sometimes.

intēr-ēā, adv. [for intēr-ēam; fr. inter, "between"; ēam, acc. sing. fem. of is] Of time: Meanwhile, in the mean time.

(**inter-for**), fātus sum, fāri, 1. v. dep. [inter, "during"; (for), "to speak"] To break in upon, or interrupt, the conversation, etc.

intēr-ior, ius, comp. adj. [obsol. intēr-us, "within"] Inner, interior. The inner part of that denoted by the subst. to which it is in attribution. Sup.: intimus.

intim-us, a, um, sup. adj.: Innermost. The innermost part of that denoted by the subst. to which it is in attribution.

in-tōno, tōnūi, no supine, tōnāre, 1. v. n. [in, "without force"; tonō, "to thunder"] To thunder.

in-tractābilis, tractābile, adj. [in, "not"; tractābilis, "to be handled"] Indomitable, unconquerable, not to be subdued.

intrō-grādior, gressus sum, grēdi, 3. v. dep. [for intrō-grādior;

fr. intro, "within"; gradior, "to step"] To step within, to enter.

intus, adv. Within, in the inside or interior [akin to Gr. ἐντός].

in-vēho, vexi, vectum, vēhēre, 3. v. a. [in, "upon"; vēho, "to carry"] Pass.: To ride on or upon; to be carried upon.

invi-sus, sa, sum, adj. [for invid-sus; fr. invid-eo, "to hate"] Hated, hateful.

in-vi-us, a, um, adj. [in, "not"; vi-a, "a way"] That affords no way; impassable, impenetrable.

i-pse, pes, psuum (Gen. ipsus;—at v. 114, ipsius; Dat. ipsi) pron. dem. [for is-pee; fr. is; suffix, pse] Self, very.—As Subst.: Of all persons and both numbers: I, etc., myself.

ira, ae, f.: Anger, wrath, rage. Plur.: Angry passions, wrathful feelings, emotions of rage.

ir-rigo, rigāvi, rigātum, rigāre, 1. v. a. [for ir-rigo; from In, "without force"; rigo, "to wet or moisten"] To diffuse.

i-s, ēa, id (Gen. ejus; Dat. ei), pron. dem.: This, that person or thing.—As Subst. of both numbers and all genders: The person or thing just mentioned; he, she, it.—= talis: Of such a kind or nature; such [akin to pronominal root I].

I-ter, tinēris, n. [ēo, "to go," through root I] A way, road. A journey, course, etc.

J

jā-cēo, cūi, citum, cēre, 2. v. n. Of persons: To lie dead. Of places: To lie beneath or below.

jac-to, tāvi, tātum, tāre, 1. v. a. intens. [jāc-lo, "to throw"] To keep throwing or tossing; to toss to and fro, to drive hither and thither. Of words, etc.: To utter, pour forth. To revolve, turn over, etc., in the mind.—With Personal pron. in reflexive force: To conduct one's, etc., self in a proud or haughty manner; to behave haughtily.

jācūl-or, ātus sum, āri, 1. v. dep. [jācūl-um, "a javelin"] To hurl, cast, launch.

jam, adv. [prob. = eam, acc. sing. fem. of is, "this, that"] *At this time, now* :—jam . . . jam, *at this time . . . at that time; at one time . . . at another time; now . . . now. At that time, then. Strengthened by tum: At that very time, even then.*

jam-dūdum, adv. [jam, "now"; dūdum, "not long since"] *Now at once, instantly, forthwith.*

jam-primem, adv. [jam; primem, "long ago"] *Long ago, long since, for a long time past.*

jūbēo, jussī, jussum, jūbēre, 2. v. a. *To order, command, bid.*

jūdic-ium, n. [jūdic-o, "to judge"] *A sentence, or decision, of a judge; a judgment.*

jūg-o, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. [jūg-um, "a yoke"] *To join, or give, in marriage; to marry.*

jūg-um, i, n. [JUG, root of jungo, "to join"] *A mountain-ridge. A height, summit, peak.*

jungo, junxi, junctum, jungēre, 3. v. a.: *To join, unite. To harness horses* [see jugum].

jū-s, ris, n. [root JU, "to bind"] Plur.: *Laws, ordinances.*

jus-sum, si, n. [for jub-sum, fr. jūb-ēo, "to order"] *An order, command.*

just-itia, itiae, f. [just-us, "just"] *Justice.*

just-us, ta, tum, adj. [for jur-tus; fr. jus, jur-is, "law"] *Just. Fair, equitable.*

jūven-is, is, adj. comm. gen. *Young, youthful. As Subst.: A young person; a youth, young man.*

jūven-ta, tae, f. [jūven-is, "young"] *Youth.*

jūven-tus, tūtis, f. [id.] *Youth, i.e. young men.*

jūvo, jūvi, jūtum, jūvāre, 1. v. a. and n.: Act.: *To aid, assist. Neut.: To please, delight, gratify.*

L

lāb-or, ōris, m. *Labour, toil. Of the sun: An eclipse* [akin to root LABH, "to acquire"; Gr. λαβ, root λαμβάνω, "to take"].

lābor, lapsus sum, lābi, 3. v. dep.: *To glide, or glide onwards. To glide downwards* [akin to root LAMB, "to fall"].

lābōr-o, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. [l. labor] *To make laboriously or with toil; to work something laboriously.*

lācrīma, ae (old form lacrima), f. *A tear* [root DAK, "to bite": cp. δάκνω, δάκνος].

lācrim-o, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. n. [lācrim-a, "a tear"] *To shed tears, weep.*

laedo, laesi, laesum, laedēre, 3. v. a. *To displease, offend.*

laet-itia, itiae, f. [laet-us, "joyful"] *Joy, joyousness.*

laet-or, ātus sum, āri, 1. v. dep. [id.] *To feel joyful; to rejoice, delight.*

laetus, a, um, adj.: *Joyful, joyous, rejoicing. Delightful, pleasant, pleasing. With Gen.: Abounding in, full of.*

laev-us, a, um, adj. *Left; i.e. on the left side.*—As Subst.: *laeva*, ae, f. *The left-hand*:—*laevā*, on the left-hand or side [λαίF-ός].

lā-pis, pīdis, m. *A stone* [cp. λᾶ-as, "a stone"].

lāqu-ēare (-ēar), ēāris, n. [akin to lac-us, in etymological force of "a thing hollowed out"] *A sunken panel in the ceiling.*

larg-us, a, um, adj. *Abundant, copious, plentiful.*

lāt-e, adv. [lāt-us, "wide"] *Widely, far and wide.*

lāt-ēo, ūi, itum, ēre, 2. v. n. and a.: Neut.: *To lie hid, be concealed. Act.: To lie hid or be concealed from; to escape the notice of* [akin to λαθ, root of λαμβάνω, "to lie hid"].

lāt-ēx, icis, m. *Any liquid or fluid.*

lāt-us, a, um, adj.: *Wide, broad. Widely extended, spreading far and wide* [root PLAT, "to extend": cp. πλατύς, πλατάνος, πλατή; planta, latus (i.e. platus), plattessa].

lāt-us, ēris, n. *The side, whether*

of persons or things [prob. akin to *lātus*].

laus, laudis, f. *Praise, commendation* [for (o)laus: root *clw*, "to hear": cp. *κλέειν*; *clueo*, *gloria* (= *clu-oria*)].

laxus, a, um, adj. *Loose, slack*.

lēgo, lēgi, lectum, lēgere, 3. v. a. *To choose, pick out, select*. Of magistrates, etc.: *To choose, appoint, elect*.

lēn-ō, lvi or li, itum, ire, 4. v. a. [lēn-is, "mild"] *To appease, quiet, pacify*.

lēv-is, e, adj. *Light, swift, rapid* [akin to Gr. *ελαχ-ύς*].

lēv-o, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. [lēv-is, "light"] *To lift, or raise, up. To lighten, ease, relieve, alleviate*.

lex, legis, f. [for leg-s; fr. lēg-o, "to read"] *A law or enactment*.

liber, bri, m.: "A book."

libo, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. Of wine, etc., for religious purposes: *To take and pour out in honour of a deity; to make a libation of. To touch, press*.

liceo, tū, itum, ēre, 2. v. n. *To be allowed, or permitted; to be allowable*.

li-men, minis, n. [for lig-men: fr. lig-o, "to tie or fasten"] *A threshold. A dwelling, abode*.

linquo, liqui, lictum, linquere, 3. v. a. *To leave* [akin to Gr. *λείβω*].

li-quot, no perf., qui, 3. v. dep. *To be fluid or liquid* [akin to root *li*, "to smear over"].

li-tus, tōris, n. [prob. *li*, root of *li-no*, "to overspread"] *The sea-shore, beach, strand*.

lōc-o, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. [loc-us, "a place"] *To place, set; to take one's place or seat*.

lōc-us, i, m. (plur. *lōci*, m., and *lōca*, n.) *A place, spot*.

long-ē, adv. [long-us, "long"] *A long way off; afar off; i.e. To a distance. At a distance*.

long-us, a, um, adj. *Long*, in the fullest sense of the word.

lōqu-or, ūtus sum, i, 3. v. dep. *To speak*.

lō-rum, ri, n. Plur.: *The reins of horses*.

luc-tor, tātus sum, tāri, 1. v. dep. *To struggle*.

lūc-us, i, m. *A wood or grove in general*.

lūdo, lūsi, lusum, lūdēre, 3. v. a. and n. [ludus, "play"] Act.: *To make sport of, i.e. to mock, deceive*. Neut.: *To play, sport*.

lū-men, minis, n. [for lucmen; fr. lūc-ēo, "to shine"] *Light. An eye*.

lū-na, nae, f. [for luc-na; fr. lūc-ēo, "to shine"] *The moon*.

lūnā-tus, ta, tum, adj. [lun(a)-o, "to bend like a half-moon or crescent"] *Half-moon-shaped, crescent-shaped*.

lūo, lūi, lūitum or lūtum, lūere, 3. v. a. Of punishment, etc.: *To pay, suffer. To atone for, expiate, a fault, etc.*

lūp-a, ae, f. *A she-wolf* [like Gr. *λύκ-os*, akin to Sans. *LUP*=Lat. *LUP*, "to break or tear"].

lustr-o, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. [lustr-um, "an expiatory offering"] *To survey, examine, observe. To traverse*.

lu-strum, stri, n. [lū-o, "to wash out or expiate"] *A space of five years, a lustrum*.

lux, lūcis, f. [for luc-s; fr. lūc-ēo, "to shine"] *Light, splendour, brightness. The light of day, daylight*.

lux-us, ūs, m. [lax-us, "dislocated"] In a good sense: *Splendour, pomp, magnificence*.

lychnus, i, m. *A light, lamp, torch* [root *luc*, "to shine": cp. *lux*].

lympa, ae, f. *Water* [*λύμφη*].

lynx, cis, comm. gen. *A lynx* [*λύξ*].

M

mācūl-ōsus, ōsa, ōsum, adj. [mācūla, "a spot or blemish"; hence, "a spot, or mark," on the skin, etc.] *Full of spots, spotted, mottled*.

maerens: see *moerens*.

maer-eo, ēre. *To be sad*.

maeat-us, a, um, adj. *Sad*.

māgalla, lum, n. plur. *Little dwellings, huts, etc.* [said to be a Punic word].

māg-is, comp. adv. [akin to *magnus*] *More, in a greater degree*.

māg-ister, istri, m. [not *MAC*; cf. *magnus*] *Of a vessel: The steersman*.

māgistr-ātus, ātus, m. [*magister*, *magistr-i*] *A magistrate*.

magn-ānim-us, a, um, adj. [*magu-us*, "great"; *ānim-us*, "soul"] *Great-souled, magnanimous*.

magn-us, na, num, adj.: *Great*; i. e.: *Large, spacious, mighty*. Of sound: *Loud, numerous, noble*. Of persons with respect to age: *Advanced*. Comp.: *mājor* [i. e. *māg-ior*]; Sup.: *max-imus* [i. e. *mag-almus*] [root *MAC*, akin to Gr. *μέγας*, Sans. *mah-a*, "great"; fr. root *MAH* (originally *MAGH*), "to be great; to be powerful"].

māl-us, a, um, adj. *Bad of its kind. Injurious, hurtful. Wicked. Evil, unfortunate*. As Subst.: **mālum**, i, n. *An evil, misfortune*. Comp.: *pējor*; Sup.: *pes-imus* [akin to Gr. *μῆλας*, "black"].

mamma, ae, f. *A breast, pap*.

mān-ēo, si, sum, ēre, 2. v. n. *To remain, continue* [*mēv-ω*].

man-tēle, tēlis, n. [*mān-us*, "the hand"] *A napkin, towel*.

mā-nus, nūs, f. *A hand. Handy-work, workmanship, work* [akin to root *MA*, "to measure"; see *immanis*].

mā-re, is, n. *The sea* [root *MAR*, "to die," i. e. that which kills: cp. *mors*, *morior*: *μωρός* = *σπορός*; also cp. Sans. *maru*; Slav. *mors*; Celtic, *mor*; Lith. *marios*, *mares*; Goth. *marei*: Ir. *muir*, all meaning "sea." Others derive it from rt. *MAR*, "bright": cp. *μαρμαίρω*: *marmor*].

mā-ter, tris, f.: *Of persons: A mother. Of animals: A dam* [akin to Gr. *μήτηρ*; fr. a root *MA*, in meaning of "to produce"; and so "the producer"].

mātūr-o, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. [*mātūr-us*, in meaning of "quick"] *To hasten, speed*

mēd-itor, itātus sum, itāri, 1. v. dep. *To think or reflect upon; to muse, or meditate, about* [akin to *μὲδ-ομαι*, "to care for"].

mēd-ius, ia, ium, adj.: *Middle, mid.* (Where a person or thing is in the middle; i. e.) *The middle or midst of that denoted by the Subst. to which it is in attribution* [cp. *μέσος*, *μεσσηύς*: *di-mid-ius*].

mel, mellis, n. *Honey* [akin to *μέλι*].

membrum, i, n. *A limb, member* [for *memium*, root *MAR*, "to die": see *mare*].

mē-mīn-i, isse, v. defect. [for *men-mēn-i*; reduplicated fr. root *MEN*; see *mens*] *To bear in mind; to remember, recollect*.

mēmor, ōris, adj.: *With Gen.: Mindful of, remembering*. *Of anger: Unforgetting, unsleeping, vindictive*.

mēmōr-o, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. and n. [*mēmor*, "mindful"; Act.: *To relate, declare*.] *With double Acc.: To call an object something*. *Neut.: To speak, say, declare, etc.*

men-s, tis, f. *The mind, as being the seat of thought. Notion, idea, thought. Disposition, feelings* [Lat. root *MEN*; fr. root *MAN*, "to think"; cf., also, Gr. *μὲν-ος*].

men-sa, ae, f. [*mētior*, "to measure," through root *MEN*, found in part perf. *men-sus*] *A table. Food, dishes; an entertainment, etc.*

men-sis, sis, m. [root *MEN*, whence *men-sus*, P. perf. of *metior*, "to measure"] *A month, as a measure of time*.

merc-or, ātus sum, āri, 1. v. dep. [*merx*, *merc-is*, "merchandise"] *To buy, purchase*.

mēr-itum, iti, n. [*mer-eo*, "to deserve"] *A service, kindness, benefit. Desert, merits*.

mēr-um, i, n. [*mēr-us*, "pure"] *Pure wine; i. e. not mixed with water*.

met-a, ae, f. *mēt-ior*, "to measure"] *End, limit, termination*.

m, are, 1. v. a.
g of "quick" y

um, Itari, 1. v.
fleet upon: to
bout [akin to
"].

adj.: Middle,
a or thing is in
the middle or
by the Subst.
tribution [ep-
id-ius].

oney [akin to

A limb, mem-
ot MAR, "to

defect. [for
ated fr. root
ear in mind:

: With Gen.:
ng. Of anger:
ng, vindictive.

um, are, 1. v.
indful", Act.:
With double
et something
declare, etc.

the mind, as
ght. Notion,
ation, feelings
ot MAN, "to
év-os].

lor, "to mea-
EN, found in
table. Food,
ent, etc.

[root MEN,
rf. of metior,
th, as a mea-

ari, 1. v. dep.
handize"] To

mer-eo, "to
dness, benefit.

-us, "pure"]
mixed with

or, "to mea-
mination.

mētū-o, mētūi, mētūtum, mētū-
ere, 3. v. a. (metus, (uncontr. Gen.)
mētū-is, "fear"] To fear, dread, be
afraid of.

mētus, ūs (old Dat. metu, v.
257), m. Fear, dread.

mē-us, a, um, pron. poss. [me]
Of, or belonging to, me; my, mine.

mīc-o, ūi, no sup., are, 1. v. n.
To gleam, sparkle.

mill-e, num. adj. indecl. A thou-
sand [akin to Gr. χίλι-ος].

min-ister, istri, m. [m. re-
ferred to min-ŭo, "to lessen," and
so "an inferior"; m. to māu-us,
"a hand," and so, "one at hand, an
attendant"; root MIN, "to lessen":
cp. μίνος, μίνω: minor] A ser-
vant, attendant.

ministr-o, ōvi, ūtum, are, 1. v. a.
[minister, ministr-i, "a servant"]
To provide, furnish, supply.

minor, ūtus sum, āri, 1. v. dep.
To jut forwards, project.

minor, us, comp. adj.: see par-
vus.

min-us, comp. adv. [adverbial
neut of min-or, "less"] In a less
degree, less:—nec minus, (and no less,
i.e.) and in like manner, likewise.

mirā-bilis, bile, adj. [mir(a)-or,
"to wonder at"] That may, or can,
be wondered at; wonderful, mar-
vellous.

mira-ndus, nda, ndum, adj.
[mir(a)-or, "to wonder at"] Won-
derful, marvellous, extraordinary.

mi-ror, rātus sum, rāri, 1. v. dep.
To wonder, or marvel, at. To admire,
regard with admiration [akin to
Sans. root SMI, "to smile"].

mir-us, a, um, adj. [mir-or, "to
wonder"] Wonderful.

miscēo, miscēi, mistum or mix-
tum, miscēre, 2. v. a.: To mix or
mingle. With Abl.: To mingle with
or amongst persons, etc. To throw
into confusion, disturb. To stir up,
excite, rouse [akin to Gr. μίσγω, μί-
γνμι, "to mix"].

mis-er, ēra, ērum, adj. [prob.
akin to moer-ēo, "to be sad"; moes-
tus, "sad"] Wretched, miserable.

As Subst.: miser, ēri, m. A
wretched one, a poor wretch.

misēra-bilis, bile, adj. [miser(a)-
or, "to pity"] Worthy, or deserving,
of pity; pitiable, wretched.

misē-or, ūtus sum, āri, 1. v.
dep. [miser, "wretched"] To pity,
compassionate; to feel pity or com-
passion for.

mit-escō, no perf. nor sup.,
escēre, 3. v. n. [mit-is, "mild"] In
character, etc.: To become gentle, or
softened.

mitto, misi, missum, mittēre, 3.
v. a. To send. Of fear, etc.: To
dismiss, get rid of, cast off.

mōdo, adv.: Only, merely. With
Imperat.: Just, now.

mō-dus, di, m. A manner,
method, way, etc. [prob. akin to root
MA, "to measure"; whence also
Lat. mē-tior, "to measure"; Gr.
μέτρον, "a measure"].

moen-ia, ium, n. plur. Walls,
fortifications, ramparts, of a city.
A walled town; a city enclosed by
fortifications [root MUN, "to ward
off": cp. Gr. ἀμύνω, "to ward
off"].

moere-nā, ntis, adj. [moerō-o,
"to be sad"] Sad, mournful, etc.

moes-tus, ta, tum, adj. [for
moer-tus; fr. moer-eo, "to be sad"]
Sad, sorrowful, sorrowing.

mōles, is, f.: An immense, or
vast, mass; a huge bulk. An im-
mense structure; a huge pile of
buildings. Difficulty, labour, trouble.

mōl-ior, itus sum, iri, i. v. dep.
[mol-es, "power, might"] To under-
take, set about, betake one's self to.
To build, erect, construct. To make,
cause, occasion.

moll-io, ivi and ii, itum, ire, 4.
v. a. [moll-is, "soft"] To mollify,
pacify, soften, soothe.

mollis, e, adj. Soft [root MAL,
"to grind": cp. μαλακός, μαλά-
σειν: malva].

mōn-ile, ilis, n. A jewelled orna-
ment for the neck, a necklace.

mon-s, tis, m. [for min-s; fr.
min-ēo, "to project"] A mountain.
Of the sea: A towering mass.

monstr-o, ſvi, ſtum, ſre, 1. v. a. [monstr-um, "that which warns"] *To show, point out.*

mōra, ae, f. *Delay.*

mōr-or, ātus sum, ſri, 1. v. dep. [mōr-a.] *To delay, detain.*

mōr-s, tis, f. [mōr-ior] *Death.*

mōr-sus, ſūs, m. [for mord-sus; fr. mordēo, "to bite"] *Of an anchor: A fluke.*

mort-ālis, āle, adj. [mors, mort-is] *Subject to death, mortal. Of, or belonging to, mortals or men.*

m-ōs, ōris, m. [prob. for me-cs; fr. me-o, "to go"] *Usage, habit, custom, practice. A law, precept, rule.*

mōvēō, mōvi, mōtum, mōvēre, 2. v. a. *Mentally: To shake, toss about, agitate. To move, influence, affect. To tell, declare, reveal.*

mulcō, mulsi, mulsum or mulctum, mulcēre, 2. v. a. *To soothe, pacify, allay, soften, appease.*

mult-um, adv. [adverbial neut. of mult-us, "much"] *Much, greatly.*

mul-tus, ta, tum, adj.: Sing.: *much.* Sing.: *Many a.* Plur.: *Many.* Comp.: plus; Sup.: plūrimus [perhaps akin to πολ-υς].

mūn-īo, īvi or īi, ītum, īre, 4. v. a. [see moenia] *To wall, fortify.*

mūnus, ōris, n. *A gift, present.*

murmur, ūris, n. [prob. the natural sound mur] *A low muttering sound; a murmur. A roaring sound, a roar.*

mūr-us, ī, m. *The wall of a city [skin to root mur, "to encircle"].*

Mūsa, ae, f. *A Muse.* The Muse whom Virgil invokes at v. 8 is Calliope, the Muse of Epic poetry [root mon, "to advise": μουσα = μόν-σα: moneo].

mū-to, tāvi, tātum, tāre, 1. v. a. freq. [for mov-to; fr. mōv-ō, "to move"] *To change, alter.* With Personal pron. in reflexive force: *To change one's self; to change one's mind; to alter in feeling, etc.*

N

nam, conj. *For.*

nam-que, conj. [nam, "for"; suffix que] *For.*

nā-scor (old form gna-), tus sum, ſci, 3. v. dep.: *To be born.* With Abl. of origin: *To be born of or from* [root NA (= GNA); another form of root GEN (= Gr. γεν), cp. γεν(ε)νομα. gens, gigno].

nā-ta, tae, f. [na-scor, "to be born"] *A daughter.*

nā-tus, ti, m. [id.] ("He that is born"; hence) *A son.*

nāv-īgo, īgāvi, īgātum, īgāre, 1. v. a. [nav-is, "a ship"] *To sail over, navigate.*

nāvis, is, f. *A ship, vessel* [root NA, "to swim": cp. vāv-s, nare].

nē, conj. *That not, lest.*

nē, enclitic and interrogative particle: in direct questions with verb in Indic. it throws force and emphasis on the word to which it is attached, pointing it out as the principal one in the clause or sentence; in this force it has no English equivalent. In indirect questions with Subj.: *Whether:—ne . . . ne, whether . . . or whether.*

nēbūla, ae, f. *A mist, vapour* [root nub, "to cover": cp. νέφος, nubes].

nec, necdum; see nēque.

necnon; see neque.

nectar, āris, n. *Nectar; the drink of the gods;—at v. 433 applied to honey as being something exquisitely delicious* [NE, "not"; KTAN, "to kill": as conferring immortality].

necto, nexī, nexum, nectēre, 3. v. a. *To bind; to join, tie, or fasten together.*

nē-fā-ndus, nda, ndum, adj. [ne, "not"; f(a)-or, "to speak of"] *Impious, execrable.* As Subst.: **nē-fandum**, ī, n. *Impiety, wickedness.*

nēm-us, ōris, n. *Feeding land amongst woods; a wood with open glades; a grove* [root NEM, "to feed": i.e. the feeding ground: cp. νομός, νέμειν].

nē-que, (cont. nec), adv. and conj. [ne, "not"; que, "and"] Adv.: *Not.* Conj.: *And not, also not, neither:—neque (nec) . . . neque (nec), neither . . . nor:—nec dum*

gnā-), tus
: To be born.
: To be born of
= GNA); another
= Gr. γεν), cp.
gno].

-acor, "to be

] ("He that is

ātum, igāre, 1.
") To sail over,

hip, vessel [root
vāv, nare].

, lest.

errogative par-
sons with verb
force and em-
to which it is
ut as the prin-
e of sentence;
English equi-
uestions with
ne, whether

mist, vapour
: cp. νέφος,

ne neque.

e.
Nectar; the
v. 433 applied
ething exqui-
not"; KTAŃ,
rring immor-

u, nectēre, 3.
tie, or fasten

ndum, adj.
o speak of")
Subst.: NĒ-
, wickedness.

Feeding land
d with open
r, "to feed":
: cp. νομός,

), adv. and
ue, "and")
d not, also
)... neque
— nec dum

(also written as one word, necdum),
and not yet;—nec non (also as one
word, necnon), (and not not, i e.) and
also, and besides, moreover, further.

ne-queo, quivi or quisi, quitum,
quīre, v. n. [ne, "not"; queō, "to
be able"] To be unable.

ne-scio, scivi or scii, scitum,
scire, 4. v. a. [nē, "not"; scio, "to
know"] Not to know; to be ignorant
of, or unacquainted with.

nesci-us, a, um, adj. [nesci-o,
"not to know"] With Gen. Not
knowing, ignorant of, unacquainted
with.

neu; see nēve.

nē-ve (contracted **neu**), conj.
And not, nor [nē, "not"; ve,
"and"]

nī (old form **nei**), conj. [identical
with ne, "not"] As a conditional
particle: If not, unless.

niger, ra, rum, adj. Black.

nimb-ōsus, ōsa, ōsum, adj.
[nimb-us, "a storm-cloud"] Stormy,
tempestuous, attended with many
storms, etc.

nimb-us, i, m. A black rain-
cloud, a thunder-cloud, a storm-
cloud [see nubes].

nītens, ntis: Bright, glistening,
shining.

nīt-ēo, ūi. no sup., ēre, 3. v. n.
To shine, or be bright; to glitter,
glisten.

nīv-ēus, ēa, ēum, adj. [nix, nīv-
is, "snow"] Snow-white, snowy.

no, āvi. no sup., āre, 1. v. n. To
swim [root NA, "to swim": cf.
navis, nauta, natāre: vāv, vāciv,
vāis, vāiās].

nōd-us, i, m. A knot.

nō-men, mīnis, n. [no-sco] A
name. Renown, reputation, fame.

non, adv. Not [for ne-unum,
"not one"]

nos-ter, tra, trum, pron. poss.
[nos, plur. of ego] Of, or belonging
to, us; our.

nō-tus, ta, tum, adj. [no-sco, "to
know"] Known, well-known.

nōvem, num. adj. indecl. Nine.

nōvītas, tātis, f. [nōv-us,
"new"] Newness.

nōv-us, a, um, adj. New, fresh
[pronominal root nu: cp. νῦν, νέφος;
nunc, novus].

nox, noctis, f. Night [root NAK,
"to perish": cp. νεκvs, νεκρός:
nex, necare, nocere].

noxā, ae, f. [for noc-sa; fr. uōc-
ēo, "to hurt"] A fault, offence,
crime.

nūb-es, is, f. A cloud [root
NABH, "to swell": cp. νέφος,
νεφέλη, δμφαλός: nebula, nimbus,
imber, umbilicus, umbo].

nūd-o, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a.
[nūd-us, "naked"] To make naked
or bare. To lay bare, expose to view.

nūd-us, a, um, adj. Naked, bare,
uncovered.

n-ullus, ulla, ullum (Gen. null-
lus; D. nulli), adj. [for ne-ullus; fr.
ne, "not"; ullus, "any"] Not any,
none, no.

nū-men, mīnis, n. [nū-o, "to
nod"] Command, will. Of the gods:
Divine will or power. Godhead,
divinity. A deity, whether a god or
goddess.

nūm-ērus, ēri, m. A number
[root NEM, "to allot": cp. νέμειν,
νομός: nemus, numinus].

nun-c, adv. Now:—nunc . . .
nunc, now . . . now; at one time
. . . at another time [see novus].

nuntī-o, āvi, ātum, āre, v. a.
[for nov-ven-tio: fr. novus, "new":
ven-io, "I come"] To carry, or bring,
a message or intelligence about; to
announce.

nūtri-mentum, menti, r.
[nutri-o, "to nourish"] Of a fire:
Fuel, as that which feeds the flame.

nūtri-x, cis, f. [id.] A nurse.

Nympha, ae, f. A nymph: a
demi-goddess, inhabiting either the
sea, rivers, woods, trees, or moun-
tains [Νύμφη].

○

o, interj. O!

ōb, prep. gov. acc. To indicate
object or cause: On account of, in
consequence of [akin to ēr-ē].

ob-jec-tus, tūs, m. [for ob-jac-tus; fr. ob-jec-to, "to cast before," through true root OBJAC] *A casting, or placing, before or in the way; an opposing, opposite position.*

ob-rūo, rūi, rūtum, rūere, 3. v. a. [ob, "without force"; rūo, "to throw down with violence"] *To overthrow, overwhelm.*

ob-scū-rus, ra, rum, adj. *Dark, dim* [ob, "over" root SKU, "to cover"; scutum].

ob-sto, stiti, stātum, stare, 1. v. n. [ob, "over against"; sto] *To withstand, oppose, present an obstacle.*

ob-stīpesco, stīpūi, no sup., stīpescere, 3. v. n. inch. [ob, "without force"; stīpesco, "to become amazed"] *To become amazed, to be struck with amazement.*

ob-tū-sus, sa, sum, adj. [for obtud-sus; fr. obtūdo, "to beat against"; hence, "to blunt"] *Mentally: Blunted, dull, insensible, etc.*

ob-tū-tus, tūs, m. [ob-tū-ōor, "to look at"] *A look, gaze.*

ob-vi-us, a, um, adj. [ob, "towards"; vi-o, "to go on one's way, to travel"] *Going, or coming, to meet. Meeting, falling in with.*

occā-sus, sūs, m. [for cecad-sus, fr. occid-o, "to perish"; through root CAD] *Overthrow, ruin, destruction.*

oc-cūbo, no perf. nor sup., āre, 1. v. n. [for ob-cūbo; fr. ob, "without force"; cūbo, "to lie down"] *To rest, or repose, with the dead.*

oc-cūl-o, ūi, tum, ēre, 3. v. a. [for ob-cūl-o; fr. ob, "over"; root CUL (akin to cel-o), "to cover"] *To hide or conceal.*

occultus, a, um. *Hidden, secret.*

oc-cumbo, cūbūi, cūbītum, cumbere, 3. v. n. [for ob-cumbo; fr. ob, "without force"; obsol. cumbo, "to lie down"] *To lie down in death; to fall, perish.*

oc-curro, curri and cūcurri, cursum, currere, 3. v. n. [for ob-curro; fr. ob, "towards"; curro, "to run"] *To meet, come in the way of.*

ōcēānus, i, m. *The ocean* [ὠκεανός].

ōc-ūlus, ūli, m. *An eye* [akin to Gr. ὄκ-ος, root AK, "to see"].

ōd-ium, ii, n. [ōd-i, "to hate"] *Hatred, hate, ill-will.*

ōd-or, ōris, m. *A scent, odour* [root OD; akin to Gr. ὄζω (= ὀδω); also Lat. ōl-eo, "to emit a smell; to smell of"].

ōffero, obtūll, oblātum, offerre, v. a. irreg. [for ob-fēro; fr. ob, "towards"; fero, "to bring"] *To present, shew.*

ōff-ic-ium, ii, n. [for op-fac-ium; fr. (ops), op-is, "aid"; fac-lo, "to perform"] *A kindness, favour, courtesy.*

ōl-im, adv. [for oll-im; fr. oll-e, old form of ill-e] *Of future time: In time to come, at some time or other, hereafter.*

ōlli, old form of illi, dat. of ille.

ō-men, minis, n. [for or-men; fr. ōr o, "to speak"] *A prognostic or omen of any kind. In the poets, sometimes: Marriage, nuptials, as being always preceded by the taking of auguries and the noting of the omens.*

ōmn-i-pōtens, pōtēntis, adj. [ōmn-is, "all"; (i) connecting vowel; pōtens, "powerful"] *All-powerful, omnipotent.*

ōmnis, e, adj.: *All, every.* As Subst.: **ōmnes**, ium, comm. gen. plur. *All persons, all.*

ōnēr-o, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. [onūs, oner-is, "a burden"] *To burden, load. Of liquids: With Abl.: To stow in.*

ōnus, ēris, n. *A burden, load.*

ōnus-tus, ta, tum, adj. [for oner-tus; fr. ōnus, ōnēr-is, "a burden"] *Loaded, laden, etc.*

ōp-imus, ima, imum, adj. [(op-s), plur. op-es, "wealth"] *Wealthy, rich.*

ōppērior, pēritus and pertus sum, pēriri, 4. v. dep. *To wait for.*

ōp-pēto, pētivi and petii, pētītum, pētēre, 3. v. a. [for ob-pēto; fr. ob, "towards"; pēto, "to go to"] *To go to meet, to encounter. With ellipse of mortem (which is*

sometimes expressed): *To encounter death, i.e. to die, fall, perish.*

op-primo, pressi, pressum, primère, 3. v. a. [for ob-primo; fr. õb. "against"; -primo, "to press"] *To crush, overwhelm. To overcome, overthrow, overpower.*

op-s, is (Nom. Sing. does not occur; Dat. is found perhaps only once), f. [prob. for ap-s, fr. root AP, whence ap-iscor, "to obtain"] *Power, might, ability. Means, or resources, of any kind; wealth, riches.*

op-to, tavi, tatum, täre, 1. v. a.: *To wish for, desire.* With Inf.: *To wish to do, etc. To choose, select.* Pass.: **op-tor**, tätus sum, tãri [akin to root AP; "to desire to obtain"].

õp-ulentus, ulenta, ulentum, adj. [op-es, "wealth"] With Abl.: *Rich, or wealthy with or in.*

õpus, õris, n. *Work, employment.*

õra, ae, f. Of the land: *Coast, sea-coast. A region, climate, country.*

orbis, is, m.: *A circle, orbit, orb*: -orbis terrarum, or orbis alone, (the circle of lands, i.e.) *the world, the earth.* Of things that return at a certain period of time: *Circuit.*

ordior, orsus sum, ordiri, 4. v. dep. *To begin, commence.*

ord-o, inis, m. [ord-ior, "to weave"] *Arrangement, order. A row, line. Order, succession.*

oriens, ntis: As Subst.: *The East, as the quarter where the sun rises.*

õr-igo, Iginis, f. [õr-ior, "to arise"; hence, "to begin"] *A beginning, commencement, origin. Birth, descent, lineage.*

õr-ior, tus sum, Iri, 3. and 4. v. dep. *To rise.* Of birth: *To spring, or descend,* from [prob. akin to õp-vvut, "to stir up"].

ornä-tus, tús, m. [orn(a)-o, "to adorn"] *Dress, attire, apparel.*

õr-o, avi, atum, äre, 1. v. a. [os, õr-is, "the mouth"] *To beg, implore, entreat.*

Orontes, is (Gen. Orontei, v. 220), m. *Orontes*; a chief of the Lycii, one of the companions of Æneas.

os, õris, (Gen. plur. not found), n. *The mouth*: -at v. 245 *the mouth of a river. The face, countenance.* Plur.: *Speech. An opening, gap.*

os, ossis, n. *A bone* [akin to Gr. õsteov].

os-culum, culli, n. [for or-culum; fr. os, õr-is] *A kiss.*

os-tendo, tendi, tensum, tendère, 3. v. a. [for obs-tendo; fr. obs (= ob), "before or over against"; tendo, "to stretch out"] *To show, exhibit, display.*

ost-ium, ii, n. *The mouth of any thing; an entrance.*

ostrum, i, n. *A purple dress, purple. A purple couch, i.e. a couch covered with purple hangings.*

P

pä-bulum, büli, n. [pa-sco, "to feed"] *Of animals: Food, fodder.*

paenit-et, -int, ère, r.: [pu, "to purify": cp. punio, ποινῆ], "it repents": me paenitet, "I repent."

palla, ae, f. *A robe or loose dress* worn especially by women; in the poets sometimes assigned to men.

pall-ídus, ida, idum, adj. [pall-õo, "to be pale"] *Pale, pallid.*

palma, ae, f. *The palm of the hand* [παλάμη].

pando, pandi, pansum and passum, pandère, 3. v. a. *To open, throw open.* P. perf. pass.: *Of the hair: Dishevelled* [root PAT, "to spread": cp. πετάννυμι, πέταλον, πατάνη: patere, patulus, pando].

par, päris, adj. *Equal, corresponding, similar.*

Par-ca, ae, f. Sing.: *One of the (three) goddesses of fate.* -Plur.: *The Fates*: their Latin names were Nona, Decuma, Morta; their Greek names Clotho, Lachesis, Atropos [prob. root PAR, "to bring or put," whence par-o, "to prepare" (see paro), and so, "She who brings, or assigns," one's lot; -cf. Gr. Μοῖρα, "The Allotter or Apportioner," fr. μοῖρα, in force of "to allot"].

parc-o, péperci (less frequently parsi), parclum or parsum, parcère, 3. v. n. [parcus, "sparing"] *To*

spare a thing, i.e. to abstain or refrain from.

pār-ens, ntis, comm. gen. [either for *pār-ens*, fr. *pār-ō* or fr. obsol. *pār-o* = *pār-lo*, "to beget;—to bring forth"] *A parent*, whether a father or mother.

pārens, ntis, P. pres. of *pareo*.

pār-ō, ūi, Itum, ēre, 2. v. n. [akin to *pār-lo*, "to bring forth"] With Dat. *To obey.*

pār-iter, adv. [par, "equal"] *Equally. At the same time, together.*

parma, ae, f. *A small round shield; a target* [Gr. *πάρυη*].

pār-o, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. *To make, or get, ready; to prepare* [prob. akin to *φέρω*].

par-s, tis, f. *A part, piece, portion, etc. Of persons: A part, etc. Collectively: Some—pars . . . pars, some . . . others.*

part-ior, itus sum, Iri, 4. v. dep. [pars, part-is, "a part"] *To divide, portion out, apportion.*

par-tus, tūs, m. [pār-lo, "to bring forth"] *A bringing forth, a birth.*

par-vus, va, vum, adj. [prob. akin to *par-s*, "a part"] *Small, little.* (Of persons: "Young"; hence) As Subst.: **mīnōr-es**, um, comm. gen. plur.: *Descendants, posterity.* Comp.: *minor*; (Sup.: *mīnī-mus*).

pā-sco, vi, stum, scēre, 3. v. a. *To feed.* Pass. in reflexive force: Of animals: *To graze, browse, feed* [akin to root *PA*, "to nourish": cp. *πατήρ, πόσις, πότις*: *pater, panis, penus*: Gothic *fadar*: O. H. G. *fatar*: Eng. *father*].

pāt-ō, ūi, no sup., ēre, 2. v. n. *To lie open. To be manifest or evident* [akin to Gr. *περ-άπτω*].

pā-ter, tris, m. *A father*, as one who protects. Plur.: *Fathers, forefathers, ancestors* [see *pasco*].

pāt-ēra, ērae, f. [pāt-ō, "to lie open"; hence, "to spread out, extend": see *pando*] *A broad flat dish*, especially used in making offerings: *a bowl* for libations.

pātior, passus sum, pāti, 3. v. dep.: *To suffer, bear, endure, undergo. To permit, allow, suffer* [root *SFA, SPAN*, "to increase or to pain": cp. *πάσχειν, spatium: πάσχω, πάθος πένονται*: *patientia, penuria*].

pātr-ius, ia, lum, adj. [*pāter* *patr-is*] *Of, or belonging to, a father; a father's; paternal.* As Subst.: **pātri-a**, ae, f. *Fatherland, native country.*

pātrī-us, a, um, adj. [*pātri-a*, "fatherland"] *Of, or belonging to, one's fatherland or native country; native.*

paucus, a, um, adj. Of number: (Sing.: "Small") Plur.: *Few.*

paul-ātim, adv. [paul-us, "little"] *By little and little, by degrees, gradually.*

pāx, pācis, f. [for *pac-s*; fr. root *PAC, or PAG*, "to bind": whence *πῆνυμι, πάσσαλος: paciscor, pagus*] *Peace, tranquillity.*

pectus, ōris, n.: *The breast. Heart, mind.*

pēc-us, ōris, n. *Animals* in general [see *pax*].

pec-us, ūdis, f. (Sing.: "a single head of cattle") Plur.: *Cattle* in general [see *pax*].

pēlāgus, i, n. *The sea, esp. the open sea* [either from root *PLAK*, "to strike": i.e. "the beating thing": cp. *πλήσσειν, πληγή: plango, plaga, plecto*, or from *πλαξ, πλατύς*: "flat": cp. *aequor*, fr. *aequus*].

pello, pēpūli, pulsum, pellēre, 3. v. a. *To drive out or away* [root *PAB*, "to go": hence, "to cause to go": cp. *περάω, πόρος, πορθμός, πορεύω: porta, portus*: Eng. *-fare*, "in thoroughfare"].

pelta, ae, f. *A pelta, i.e. a target or small light shield* (in the shape of a half-moon) [root *PAL*, "to cover": cp. *πέλλα: pellis*].

pēndō, pēpendi, no sup., pend-ēre, 2. v. n.: *To hang, hang down. To be hung up, or suspended. To be upraised, or uplifted, in the air. To overhang, to hang over or overhead.*

pēn-ētro, ētrāvi, ēstratum, ētrāre, 1. v. n. [root *PEN*, denoting the idea

pāti, 3. v. endure, un- suffer [root pati, "to pain": πατιν, πάσος-α].

pāter, 3. v. a. [pāter, "a father": As Subst.: πατήρ, "father, native"].

patri-a, 3. v. a. [patri-a, "belonging to, of a country": πατρις, "of a country"].

pater, 3. v. a. [pater, "father": As Subst.: πατήρ, "father, native"].

pater, 3. v. a. [pater, "father": As Subst.: πατήρ, "father, native"].

pater, 3. v. a. [pater, "father": As Subst.: πατήρ, "father, native"].

pater, 3. v. a. [pater, "father": As Subst.: πατήρ, "father, native"].

pater, 3. v. a. [pater, "father": As Subst.: πατήρ, "father, native"].

pater, 3. v. a. [pater, "father": As Subst.: πατήρ, "father, native"].

pater, 3. v. a. [pater, "father": As Subst.: πατήρ, "father, native"].

pater, 3. v. a. [pater, "father": As Subst.: πατήρ, "father, native"].

pater, 3. v. a. [pater, "father": As Subst.: πατήρ, "father, native"].

pater, 3. v. a. [pater, "father": As Subst.: πατήρ, "father, native"].

pater, 3. v. a. [pater, "father": As Subst.: πατήρ, "father, native"].

of "entering," "the interior"] *To enter, penetrate.*

pēn-itus, adv. [id.] *Deeply, far within. Wholly, thoroughly, completely.*

pēnus, us and i, m. and f. *Food, provisions.*

pēr, prep. gov. acc. case: *Through. Of time: Throughout, throughout, during. All over, throughout, along.*

peplum, i, n. and peplus, i, m. (the robe of state of Minerva at Athens, with which her statue was solemnly invested every five years, at the festival called Panathenaea; hence) *A splendid, or sumptuous, upper robe or garment, a robe of state* [see pelta].

pēr-āgr-o, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. [pēr, "through"; āger, āgr-i, "a field"] *To wander about or through; to traverse.*

per-cello, cūli, culsum, cellere, 3. v. a. [pēr, in "augmentative force"; cello, "to impel"] *To strike, whether physically or mentally.*

per-fero, tūli, lātum, ferre, v. a. irreg. [pēr, "without force"; fero, "to bear"] With Personal pron. in reflexive force: *To convey or betake one's self; to go, proceed.*

per-flo, flāvi, flātum, flāre, 1. v. a. [pēr, "through"; flo, "to blow"] *To blow through.*

per-go, rexi, rectum, gēre, 3. v. n. [for per-rēgo; fr. pēr, "quite"; rēgo, "to make straight"] *To proceed, go on. In speaking: Of one who has not yet spoken: To begin and go on, to proceed.*

pēri-cūlum, cūli, n. [obsol. pēri-or, "to try"] *Danger, peril.*

per-lābor, lapsus sum, lābi, 3. v. dep. [pēr, "through"; lābor, "to glide"] *To glide through, to pass with gliding motion along, to skim along.*

per-miscēo, miscēti, mistum and mixtum, miscēre, 2. v. a. [pēr, "thoroughly"; miscēo, "to mix"] *To mingle together, intermingle.*

per-mitto, misi, missum, mittere, 3. v. a. [pēr, "through"; mitto,

"to allow to go"] *To grant, permit, suffer, etc.*

per-solvo, solvi, sōlūtum, solvere, 3. v. a. [per, "completely"; solvo, "to pay"] *Of a recompense, thanks. To return, render.*

per-sōno, sōnti, sōntum, sōnāre, 1. v. a. [pēr, "without force"; sōno, "to sound forth"; hence, "to pour forth in song," etc.] *To pour forth in song, sing of.*

per-tempto, temptāvi, temptātum, temptāre, 1. v. a. [per, "thoroughly"; tempto, "to handle"; hence, "to try"] *To persuade.*

pes, pēdis, m. *A foot* [root PAD, "to go": cp. πατεῖν, ποῦς, πῆξ; pes: Eng. foot].

pes-tis, tis, f. [prob. for perd-tis; fr. perd-o, "to destroy"] *Destruction, ruin.*

pēto, ivi or li, itum, ēre, 3. v. a. *To seek, to proceed to or towards. To desire, to ask for. To endeavour to obtain; to strive after* [root PAT, "to fly": cp. πῆξ-εἶν, πτόμαι; penna (= pet-na), im-pet-us].

phārētra, ae, f. *A quiver* [φαρῆτρα, "a quiver," as being "that which carries" arrows].

pic-tura, tūrae, f. [for pig-tūra; fr. pi(n)g-o, "to paint," through root pig: cp. ποικίλος: pictus] *A painting, picture, whether in paint, mosaic, or any other mode of delineation.*

pi-etas, etatis, f. [pi-us; see plus] *Piety with respect to the gods. Affection, dutifulness, love, tenderness. Loyalty, patriotism.*

pi(n)go, pinxi, pictum, pingere, 3. v. a. ("to paint," hence, of needlework) *To embroider.*

pinguis, e, adj. *Fat.*

pi-us, a, um, adj. Of persons: *Pious, devout, just* [root PU, "to purify": cp. πῦρ: purus, putare, purus].

plāc-ēo, ēti, itum, ēre, 2. v. n. *To please. Impers.: Plācītum (est), It has pleased (me); i.e. it is my will.*

plāc-idus, ida, idum, adj. [plāc-ēo, "to please"] *Gentle, calm, mild, peaceful, placid.*

plác-o, ávi, átum, áre, 1. v. a. [prob. akin to plác-eo, "to please"] *To pacify, appease, calm.*

plágá, ae, f. Of the sky: *A region, tract* [root PLAT, "to extend": cp. πλατύς, πλάτος, πλάτη, πλάτανος: planta, latus (= platus), plattessa].

plau-sus, sús, m. [for plaud-sus; fr. plaud-o, "to clap"; hence, "to applaud"] *Applause.*

plé-nus, na, num, adj. [plé-o, "to fill"] *Filled, full.* With Gen.: *Filled with, full of* [root PAL, "to fill": cp. πίμπλημι, πλήθω: πόλις, πολύς: plere, plebs, po-pul-us, amplus].

plūs, plūris (Plur. plūres, plūra), comp. adj. (see multus) [contr. and changed fr. plē-or; PAL, root of plē-o, "to fill": comparative suffix "or"] *More. Several, very many.*

plu-rí-mus, ríma, rínum, sup. adj. (see multus) [PLA, root of plēo, "to fill"] Of size: *Very great, very large, vast.*

plū-ví-us, vía, víum, adj. [plū-o, "to rain" or "swim": root PLU: cp. πλέειν, πλύνειν: pluit, plorare, pluma: Eng. flood] *Rainy; attended with, or bringing, rain.*

pō-cū-lum, cūli, n. *A cup, goblet* [root PA, "to drink": cp. πίνειν, πόσις: potio, bibo].

poena, ae, f. *Satisfaction* for an offence committed [root PU, "to purify": see pius].

poen-ítet, ítít, no sup., ítère, 2. v. a. impers. [poen-io = pūn-io, "to punish": see pius] With Acc. of person folla. by Inf.: *It repents one of doing, etc., something; i.e. I, etc., repent of doing, etc.*

pol-licēor, licētus sum, licēri, 2. v. dep. a. and n. [for pot-licēor; fr. inseparable prefix pōt, "much"; licēor, "to bid" at an auction] *To hold forth, or promise, a thing.*

pōlus, i, m. [root PAL, "to go": hence, "the turning thing": cp. πόλος, πολέω] *Heaven, the heavens.*

pond-us, éris, n. [for pend-us; fr. pend-o, "to weigh"] *A weight.*

pōno, pōtūi, pōsitum, pōnēre, 3. v. a. *To put, place, lay. To lay*

aside. To assign, set. To put, or lay, down; to cast off. Of walls: To build, Laws, etc.: To enact.

pontus, i, m. *The sea. A sea-wave, billow* [πόντος].

pōpūl-o, ávi, átum, áre, 1. v. a. [popul-us, "a people"] *To lay waste, devastate, spoil.*

pō-pūl-us, i, m. *A people, nation. The people* of a particular country, etc. [prob. for pol-pōl-us; fr. πολ-ύς, "much"; plur. "many": see plenus].

por-ta, tae, f. [see pello] *A gate* of a city, house. *An outlet, passage, etc.*

por-to, tāvī, tātum, tāre, 1. v. a. *To carry, convey* [see pello].

por-tus, tūs, m. [akin to por-ta] *A harbour, haven, port.*

posco, pōposci, no supine, posc-ēre, 3. v. a. *To ask for, require, demand. To invoke* [root PARK, "to ask or pray for": cp. prex, precari, procos: posco = posco-ere] postulare].

possum, pōtūi, posse, v. irreg. [for pot-sum; fr. pot-is, "able"; sum, "to be"] *To be able.* With Inf.: (*I, etc.*) *can, could, etc., do, etc., something.*

post, adv. and prep.: Adv.: *Afterwards. Hereafter.* Prep. gov. Acc.: *After.*

post-hābēo, hābūi, hābitum, hābēre, 2. v. a. [post, "after": hābēo, "to have"; hence, "to hold or deem"] *To esteem, or regard, less; to consider of less importance.*

post-quam, adv. [post, "after"; quam, acc. fem. of qui, "who, which"] *After that, when.*

pōtens, ntis, (Part. pres. of possum, but used only as) adj.: *Powerful, mighty.* With Gen.: *Having power over, ruling over; master, or ruler, of.*

pōtent-ia, iae, f. [potens, potent-is, "powerful"] *Might, force, power.*

pot-ior, itus sum, iri, 4. v. dep. [pōt-is, "powerful"] With Abl.: *To get, or take, possession of.*

praecipū-e, adv. [praecipu-us, "especial"] *Especially.*

To put, or
Of walls:
To enact.

sea. A sea-

äre, l. v. a.
To lay waste,

A people,
a particular
r pol-pól-us;
ir. "many":

ello) A gate
let, passage,

täre, l. v. a.
llo).

in to por-ta]

upine, posc-
or, require,
t PARK, "to
rex, precari,
ere; postul-

se, v. irreg.
s, "able";
able. With
d, etc., do,

ep.: Adv.:
Prep. gov.

håbitum,
"after";
b, "to hold
or regard,
importance.

at, "after";
n, "who,
n.

es. of pos-
j.: Power-
: Having
master, or

ns, potent-
ce, power.

4. v. dep.
Abl.: To

recipu-us,

praeda, ae, f. *Booty, spoil, plunder.* Prey taken in the chase, etc.; game [for prae-hed-a: root GHAD, "to seize": cp. χα(ν)δ-άειν: hed-era: prehendo: praebere (= praehibere)].

prae-mitto, mīsi, missum, mittère, 3. v. a. [prae, "before"; mitto, "to send"] *To send before or forwards; to send in advance.*

prae-m-ium, li, n. [for prae-ēm-ium; fr. prae, "before or "above"; ēm-o, "to take"] *Reward, recompense.*

praerup-tus, ta, tum, adj. [praeru(m)p-o, "to break off in front"] *Abrupt, precipitous, steep.*

prae-s-ens, entis (Abl. usually praesente of persons, praesenti of things), adj. [prae, "before"; s-um, "to be"] *Present, at hand, instant.*

praesēp-e, is, n. [praesēp-io, "to fence in front"] *Of bees; A hive.*

praesta-nis, ntis (Abl. praestanti, v. 71), adj. [praest(a)-o, "to stand before"; hence, "to be superior"] *Superior, surpassing, distinguished.*

prae-sto, stiti, stitum and stā-tum, stāre, l. v. a. [prae, "before"; sto, "to stand"] *To be superior, to surpass.* Impers.: Prae-tat, *It is better.*

praeter-ēā, adv. [for praeter-eam; fr. praeter, "beyond"; eam, acc. sing. fem. of pron. is, "this"] *Besides, moreover, further.*

prae-vertō, verti, versum, vertère, 3. v. a. [prae, "before"; verto, "to turn"] *To pre-occupy, to take possession of beforehand.*

prae-vertor, versus sum, verti, 3. v. dep. [prae, "before"; vertor, "to turn one's self"] *To outrun; to surpass, outstrip in speed.*

prēmo, pressi, pressum, prēm-ère, 3. v. a. *Of reins: To draw tight. To cover, overwhelm, as a flood, etc., does. To press hard, or close; to pursue closely in war, the chase. To oppress, weigh down; to check, hold in check, restrain, curb. To suppress, conceal, hide.*

prim-um, adv. [adverbial neut.

of prim-us] *Firstly, in the first place, first. For the first time.*

prī-mus, ma, mum, sup. adj. [for prae-mus; fr. prae, "before"; with sup. suffix mus] *First, the first.* Phrase: In primis (also as one word imprimis). *Among the first, i.e. chiefly, especially. The first to do something; the first that. The first part of that denoted by the subst. to which it is in attribution. Comp. prior.*

prīn-cip-s, cīpis, adj. [for prim-cap-s; fr. prim-us, "first"; cāp-lo, "to take"] *First, foremost, chief, mc: eminent or distinguished.*—As Subst. m.: *A chief, leader, leading or principal person.*

prī-or, us, comp. adj. [for prae-or; fr. prae, "before"; with comp. suffix or] *Previous, former, prior—often to be rendered frat: so, at vv. 321, 581. Sup.: primus.*

prī-us, comp. adv. [adverbial neuter of pri-or] *Before, sooner: prius quam (or, as one word, priusquam), before that. Beforetime, previously.*

prō, prep. gov. abl. case: *Before, in front of. For, on behalf of. For, instead of, in the place of. On account of [akin to Gr. πρό].*

prōc-ax, ācis, adj. [proc-o, "to ask"] *Bold, wanton.*

prōcell-a, ae, f. [prōcell-o, "to drive or dash forward"] *A violent wind, storm, tempest, hurricane.*

prō-cer, cōris, m. *A chief, chief-tain, noble* [prob. prō, "before"; CER, akin to Gr. κάρα, "head"].

prōcul, adv. [PROCUL, a root of procello, "to drive forwards"] *Of place: At a distance, far off.*

prō-do, didi, dītum, dēre, 3. v. a. [prō, "forth"; do, "to put"] *To betray perfidiously.*

prō-fic-iscor, fectus sum, flicisci, 3. v. dep. n. inch. [pro, "forwards"; fāc-lo, "to make"] *To set out, go, proceed.*

prō-for, fātus sum, fāri, l. v. dep. [prō, "forth, out"; (for), "to speak"] *To speak out or forth; to say.*

prōfūg-us, a, um, adj. [prōfūg-lo, "to flee forth or away"] *Fleeing*

from one's country. As Subst.: **pröfug-us**, i, m. *A fugitive from one's country; an exile.*

prö-fund-us, a, um, adj. [prö, "forwards"; fund-us, "the bottom"] *Deep, profound.*

prögen-ies, läi, f. [progigno, "to beget or bring forth," through root PROGEN] *Offspring. Race, family, descendants.*

prö-häbö, hibti, hibitum, hib-äre, 2. v. a. [for prä-häbö; fr. prä, "before"; häbö, "to hold"] *To ward, or keep, off.* With Abl.: *To exclude, shut out, keep away from.*

pr-öl-es, is, f. [for pro-ol-es; fr. pro, "forth"; ol, root of ol-esco, "to grow"] *Of persons: Offspring, progeny.*

prö-lüo, läi, lütum, lüere, 3. v. a. [prö, "without force"; lüo, "to wash"] *To wash, wet, drench, moisten.*

prö-mitto, mlsi, missum, mitt-äre, 3. v. a. [prö, "forth"; mitto, "to send"] *To promise.*

prönus, a, um, adj. *Of things: Inclined downwards, bending forwards, headforemost, headlong* [πρηνής].

pröpër-o, ävi, ätum, äre, 1. v. n. [pröpër-us, "hastening"] *To hasten, make haste, be quick.*

pröp-ius, comp. adv. [adverbial neut. of präpi-or, "nearer"] *Nearer.*

präprius, a, um, adj. *Not in common with others, one's own, i. e. his, her, its own.*

prära, ae, f. *The prow, or head, of a vessel* [πρόρα].

prö-rumpo, räpi, ruptum, rumpäre, 3. v. a. [prö, "forth"; rumpo, "to break"] *To break or burst forth.*

prospec-tus, tús, m. [prospicio, "to look out"; through true root PROSPEC] *A distant view, prospect.*

prö-spicio, spexi, spectrum, spic-äre, 3. v. n. and a. [for prä-spicio; fr. pro, "forwards"; spicio, "to look"] *Neut.: To look forwards, forth, or out. Act.: To discern, descry, espy.*

proximus, a, um, sup. adj. [for prop-simus; fr. obsol. präpis, "near"] *Nearst.*

pü-bee, bis, f. [prob. akin to pü-er] *The youth, i. e. young men.*

pü-er, äri, m. *A boy, lad* [root PU, "to beget": cp. wais, πάλος: puer, puella: Eng. foal].

pug-na, nae, f. [PUG, root of pungo, "to strike"] *A fight, battle.*

pul-cher, chra, chrum, adj. [for pol-cher; fr. pöl-lo, "to polish"] *Beautiful, fair.* Comp.: pulchr-ior; Sup.: pulcher-rimus.

pulvis, äris, m. *Dust.*

puppis, is (Acc. puppin, v. 115), f. *A ship, vessel.*

pur-go, gävi, gätum, gäre, 1. v. ä. [pur-us, "clean"] *To clear, clear away.*

purpür-äus, äa, äum, adj. [purpür-a, "purple"] *Purple-coloured, purple.*

Q

quä, adv. [adverbial abl. fem. of qui; see qui] *Relatively: Where. Indefinitely: Of place: Wherever. In whatever way or manner:—ne qua, that in no way whatever. In any way, by any means. Interrogatively: In what manner, how.*

quaero, quaesivi, quaestum, quaeräre, 3. v. a. *To seek. To ask, enquire.*

quä-lis, le, adj. *Interrogative: Of what sort or kind. Relative: Of such a sort, or kind, as; such as.*

quam, adv. [adverbial acc. fem. of qui] *How.* After comparative adjectives or adverbs, or words involving the idea of comparison or difference (alius, aliter). *Than:—prius quam, sooner than, before that.*

quando, adv. *Because, since.*

qua-ntus, nta, ntum, adj. [akin to quä-lis] *How great. As great as. As much as.*

quä-re, adv. [abl. fem. of qui, and of res] *Interrogative: From what cause? on what account? wherefore? why? Relative: For which reason, wherefore.*

quas-so, sävi, sätum, säre, 1. v. a. *Intens. [for quat-so; fr. quat-lo,*

"to
knock
qu
qu
... q
as; p
qu
qu
v. de
plain
qu
Who,
claus
demo
With
reaso
since.
etc.:
order
In res
much
Who,
one, a
qu
quod-
quae
"who
ever,
ever.
qu
any t
down
lie do
qu
v. n.
is, "
rest,
qu
"to l
quies
qu
abl.
whic
That
To c
inde
qu
decl
(for
"av
gint
qu
qu
suffi
In a
deec

am, sup. adj.
obsol. prôpis

prob. akin to
s. young men.
boy, lad [root
παῖς, πάλος;
al].

[pua, root of
A fight, battle.
rum, adj. [for
"to polish"]
p.: pulohr-for;

Dust.

ppim, v. 115),

m, gäre, 1. v.
to clear, clear

m, adj. [pur-
ple-coloured,

abl. fem. of
ely: Where.
: Wherever.
manner:—ne
whatever. In
s. Interro-
ner, how.

quaesitum,
ek. To ask,

terrogative:
Relative: Of
such as.

al acc. fem.
comparative
r words in-
parison or
Than:—
before that.

use, since.

, adj. [akin
As great as.

m. of qui,
ve: From
account?
tive: For

säre, 1. v.
r. quat-lo,

"to shake"] To shatter, batter,
knock about.

quäter, adv Four times.

que, enclitic conj. And:—que
... que, both ... and: as well ...
as; partly ... partly.

quels, = quibus, abl. plur. of qui.

quëror, questus sum, quëri, 3.
v. dep.: To complain of. To com-
plain, lament, bewail.

qui, quae, quod, pron.: Relative:
Who, which. At the beginning of a
clause instead of a conjunction and
demonstrative pron.: And this, etc.
With Subj.: (a) To denote a cause or
reason: As, Inasmuch as, because,
since.—(b) To point out a purpose,
etc.: For the purpose of; that; in
order to or that; to. Quod, neut.:
In restrictive force = quantum: As
much as, as far as. Interrogative:
Who, which, what. Indefinite: Any
one, any.

qui-cumque, quae-cumque,
quod-cumque (at v. 610, in tmesis,
quae me cumque), pron. rel. [qui,
"who"; indef. suffix cumque] Who-
ever, whosoever; whatever, whatso-
ever.

qui-es, etis, f. Rest, repose, from
any thing [akin to root ki, "to lie
down; to sleep"; Gr. κει-ματ, "to
lie down"].

quië-sco, evi, etum, escëre. 3.
v. n. [for quiet-sco; fr. quies, quiët-
is, "rest"; root ki, see quies] To
rest, repose.

quiët-us, a, um, adj. [quië-sco,
"to be quiet"; through root ki, see
quies] Quiet, calm, peaceful, etc.

qui-n, conj. [for qui-ne; fr. qui,
abl. of relative pron. qui, "who,
which"; ne = non] With Subj.:
That not, but that, without, from.
To corroborate a statement: But
indeed, verily, of a truth.

quingu-ä-ginta, num. adj. indecl.
("Five tens"; hence) Fifty
(for quinque-a-ginta; fr. quinque,
"five"; (a) "connecting vowel";
ginta = κοῦτα = "ten").

qui-ppe, conj. [for qui-pte; fr.
qui, abl. of relative pronoun qui;
suffix pte] Inasmuch as, because.
In an ironical sense: Certainly in-
deed, forsooth.

quis, quae, quid (Gen., cuius;
Dat., cui), pron. Interrog.: What per-
son or thing? what sort of a person
or thing? Who? which one? what?
Adverbial neut. Acc.: quid, why?
wherefore [πῆς, "who? which?"].

quis, no fem. quid, pron. indef.
Anyone, anybody; anything:—ne
quis, that no one:—neu quis, and
that no one [τις, "anyone"].

qui-s-quam, quae-quam, quic-
quam or quid-quam, pron. indef.
[quis, "any one"; suffix, quam]
Any, any whatever. As Subst.:
Masc.: Any one, any body. Neut.:
Any thing.

quis-quis, no fem., quod-quod,
or quid-quid, or quic-quid, pron.
indef. [quis reduplicated] Whatever,
whatsoever, person or thing.—As
Subst.: Masc.: Whoever, whosoever.
Neut.: Whatever, whatsoever.

quō, adv. [for quo-m, old form of
que-m, acc. of qui] Of place: To
which or what place; whither, where.
Of plans, etc.: In what direction,
whither.

quō-circa, adv. [for quom-circa;
fr. quom (old form of quem), acc.
sing. masc. of qui; circa, "with
respect to"] For which reason or
cause, wherefore.

quon-dam, adv. [for quom-
dam; fr. quom, old form of quem,
acc. of 1. qui; suffix, dam] At a
certain time; at one time, once upon
a time, formerly.

quōque, conj. Also, too; placed
after the word to be emphasised.

quot, num. adj. plur. indecl.
[quōt-us, "how many"] How many;
as many as.

quōve, = quo, ve; v. 370.

quum, adv. and conj. [for quom,
old form of quem, acc. of 1. qui]
Adv.: When. Conj.: As, since,
seeing that.

R

rāb-ies, iem, 18 (other cases do
not occur), f. [rāb-o, "to rave"]
Rage, fury, violence.

rāp-idus, ida, idum, adj. [rāp-lo,
"to seize" "to hurry onwards"]
Of fire: Fierce, consuming. Hurry-
ing onwards; swift, rapid.

rāp-īo, īi, tum, ēre, 3. v. a.: *To snatch, seize; to carry off or away. To plunder, ravage, etc. Of fire, etc., as Object: To hasten forwards, promote, increase.*

rap-to, tāvi, tātum, tāre, 1. v. a. intens. [rāp-īo, "to drag along"] *To drag violently or hurriedly along.*

rārus, a, um, adj. *Here and there, scattered about.*

rātis, is, f. *A bark, vessel, ship* [prob. akin to remus].

rēcens, ntis, adj. *Fresh.*

rē-cipio, cēpi, ceptum, cēpere, 3. v. a. [for rē-cāpio; fr. rē, "back"; cāpio, "to take"] *To take, or get, back; to recover.*

rē-clūdo, clūsi, clūsum, clūdēre, 3. v. a. [rē, denoting "reversal"; clūdo = claudio, "to shut, close"] *To disclose, reveal, discover to a person.*

rē-condo, condidi, conditum, condēre, 3. v. a. [rē, "without force"; condo, "to hide"] *To hide, conceal, secrete.*

rēc-tus, ta, tum, adj. [for reg-tus; fr. rēg-o, "to lead straight"] *Right, correct.*

rēc-ur-so, no perf. nor sup., sīre, 1. v. n. intens. [for recurr-so; fr. recurr-o, "to run back"] *To run or hasten back; to return, recur.*

red-do, didi, dītum, dēre, 3. v. a. [red (= rē) with d for demonstrative], "back"; do, "to give"] *To give back, return in answer.*

rēdōlēo, olīi, no sup., olēre, 2. v. n. [re, with d or de demon.; oleo, "to omit a scent"] *To diffuse a scent, to be redolent.*

rē-dūco, duxi, ductum, dūcēre, 3. v. a. [re, "back"; dūco, "to lead"] *To lead, or conduct, back.*

rēductus, a, um: Pa.: Of locality: *Retired, deeply situated, deep.*

rēdux, rēducis, adj. [for rēduc-s; fr. rēduc-o, "to lead back"] *Returning.*

rē-fēro, fēri, fātum, ferre, v. a. irreg. [rē, "back"; fēro; see fēro] *To bring, or carry, back or backwards. To bring back word; to report, announce, notify. To relate, mention.*

rē-fulgēo, fulsi, no sup., fulgēre, 2. v. n. [re, "back"; fulgēo, "to flash"] *To flash back or reflect the light, to shine brightly, etc.*

rē-fundo, fūdi, fūsum, fundēre, 3. v. a. [rē, "back"; fundo, "to pour"] in reflexive force: *Flowing back.*

rēg-ālis, ale, adj. [rex, reg-is, "a king"] *Of, or belonging to, a king; kingly, royal, regal. Worthy of a king, splendid, magnificent.*

rēg-īna, īnae, f. [rēg-o, "to rule"] *A queen.*

rēg-īo, īōnis, f. [rēg-o, "to direct"] *A portion of the earth, etc., of indefinite extent; a territory, tract, region.*

rēg-īus, ia, lum, adj. [rex, reg-is, "a king"] *Of, or belonging to, a king; royal. Princely, splendid, magnificent.*

regn-o, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. n. [reg-num] *To reign, rule.*

reg-num, ni, n. [rēg-o, "to rule"] hence, *Dominion, sovereignty, rule. A kingdom, realm.*

rēgo, rexi, rectum, rēgēre, 3. v. a. *To rule, govern, have supremacy over.*

rēliqu-īae, īarum, f. [rell(n)qu-o, "to leave"] *The remnant.*

rēmīg-īum, īi, n. [rēmīg-o, "to row"] *The oars.*

rē-mordēo, no perf., morsum, mordēre, 2. v. a. [rē, "without force"; mordēo, "to bite"] *To vex, torment, disturb.*

rē-mōvēo, mōvi, mōtum, mōvēre, 2. v. a. [rē, "back"; mōvēo, "to move"] *To remove, withdraw.*

rē-mus, mi, m. *An oar* [prob. for ret-mus; akin to ἑ-περ-μος, "an oar," as "the rowing thing"; fr. ἐπέσσω, "to row," through ἐπερ or ἐπερ].

rē-pendo, pendi, pensum, pendēre, 3. v. a. [rē, "back again"; pendo, "to weigh"] *To balance, counterbalance, compensate.*

rēpente, adv. [repens, repent-is, "sudden"] *On a sudden, suddenly.*

rē-pēto, pētivi or pētīi, pētītum, pētēre, 3. v. a. [rē, "again"; pēto,

in force
detail, e

rē-pō

3. v. a. [rē, "back"; pō, "to store, up"]

rē-qu

ere, 3. v. a. [rē, "again"; quere, "to seek to after"]

rēs. r

affair, c
lica: Th
[akin to

rēss

rēsid-eo, "to be active, i

rē-sic

v. n. [rē, "to seal self, tab

rē-sic

v. n. [rē, "to stand"]

rēsp

v. a. inte
through
heed or

rē-sp

spondēr
spondeo
With D
to; agr

rē-st

n. [re, "To rem

rē-s

adj. [rē, "ly the bac

rē-s

urgēre
"to ris

rē-t

v. a. [rē, "to oc
cover.

rē-

a. [re, "To vis
rē-
1. v. a

in force of "to fetch"] *To recount, detail, etc.*

rē-pōno, pōstī, pōstūm, pōnere, 3. v. a. [rē; pōno, "to put or place"] [rē, "back again"] *To reinstate.* [rē, "aside or away"] *To lay, or store, up.*

rē-quirō, quisivī, quisitūm, quirere, 3. v. a. [for rē-quaero; fr. rē, "again"; quaero, "to seek"] *To seek to know; to ask, or enquire, after.*

rēs, rēi, f. *A thing, matter, event, affair, circumstance.* For res publica: *The state, commonwealth, etc.* [akin to pē-ō, "to say or tell"].

rēses, idis, adj. [for rēsēd-s; fr. rēsēd-eo, "to remain behind"; hence, "to be idle or inactive"] *Idle, inactive, inert, sluggish, etc.*

rē-sido, sēdi, no sup., sidere, 3. v. n. [rē, "without force"; sidō, "to seat one's self"] *To seat one's self, take one's seat, sit down.*

rē-sisto, stitī, no sup., sistere, 3. v. n. [rē, "back"; sistō, "to stand"] *To stand still, halt, stop.*

rēspec-to, tāvi, tātum, tāre, 1. v. a. intens. [respicio, "to look at," through root spēc] *To regard, pay heed or attention to, etc.*

re-spondēo, spondi, sponsum, spondere, 2. v. n. [rē, "in return"; spondeo, "to promise solemnly"] With Dat.: *To correspond or answer to; agree or harmonize with.*

rē-sto, stitī, no sup., stare, 1. v. n. [re, "behind"; sto, "to stand"] *To remain, be left.*

rē-sūpinus, sūpīna, sūpīnum, adj. [rē, in "intensive" force; sūpinus, "lying on the back"] *Tying on the back, or with the face upwards.*

rē-surgo, surrexi, surrectum, surgere, 3. v. n. [rē, "again"; surgo, "to rise"] *To rise again.*

rē-tēgo, texti, tectum, tēgere, 3. v. a. [re, denoting "reversal"; tēgo, "to cover"] *To disclose, reveal, discover.*

rē-viso, visi, visum, visere, 3. v. a. [re, "again"; viso, "to visit"] *To visit again, revisit.*

rē-vōco, vōcāvī, vōcātum, vōcare, 1. v. a. [re, "back"; vōco, "to call"]

To call back, recall. To restore, renew, etc.

rex, régis, m. [for reg-s; fr. rég-o, "to rule"] *A king.*

rig-ēo, tī, no sup., ēre 2. v. n. *To be stiff* [akin to pēyōs].

rī-ma, mae, f. [perhaps for rig-ma; fr. rī(n)g-or, "to gape"] *Of a vessel: A seam, etc.*

ripa, ae, f. *The bank of a river.*

rōg-īto, itāvi, itātum, itāre, 1. v. a. freq. [rog-o, "to ask"] *To ask frequently or repeatedly; to keep asking.*

rōs-ēus, ēa, ēum, adj. [rōs-a, "a rose"] *Rosy.*

rōt-ā, ae, f. *A wheel* [root RA or AR, "to drive"; cp. ratio, rota, rotundus].

rūdēns, ntis, m. *A rope, line, cord.* Plur.: *The cordage, or rigging, of a vessel.*

rū-ina, inae, f. [ru-o, "to fall down"] *A tumbling or falling down; a fall.*

rū-o, i, tum, ēre, 3. v. n. and a.: Neut.: *To fall with violence. To rush, hasten, etc.* Act.: *To cast, or throw, up from the bottom.*

rūp-es, is, f. [rumpo, "to break," through root RUP] *4 cliff, steep rock.*

rus, rūrīs (in Plur. only in Nom. and Acc.), n. *The country*:—Plur.: *The fields.*

S

sācer-dō-s, tis, comm. gen. [for sacer-da-(t)s; fr. sacer, sac(e)r-i, "sacred"; see sacro; DA, root of do, "to give"] *A priest. A priestess.*

sā-cro, avi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. [sācer, sac-r-i, "sacred"] *To consecrate* [root SAG, "to fasten"; hence, "to bind" by a religious ceremony]; cp. sancire, sanctus; σάκρειν, σάγμα].

saecūlum, i; see seculum.

saep-e, adv. [obsol. saep-is, "frequent"] *Frequently, often.*

saep-īo, si, ptum, ēre, 3. a. *To surround.*

saev-īo, īi, itum, īre, 4. v. n. [saev-us, "fierce"] *To be fierce; to rage.*

sævus, a, um, adj.: *Fieros, savage. Cruel.* In a good sense: *Spirited, daring, bold, valiant.*

sagitta, ae, f. [root SAK, "sharp"; cp. saxum, secare] *An arrow.*

sāl, sālīs, m. (rarely n.) *The salt water, the sea, the briny ocean* [akin to *śāl, śāl-ās*].

saltem, adv. *At least, at all events, any how.*

sāl-um, i, n. *The sea* [Gr. *σάλ-ος*].

sālū-s, tis, f. [for *salv-ts*, fr. *salv-ō*, "to be well or in good health"] *Safety, welfare, prosperity, deliverance.*

sanc-tus, ta, tum, adj. [sanc-*lo*, "to render sacred"; see *sacer*] *Of persons: Venerable, august.*

sanguis, inis, m.: *Blood. Family, stock, race.*

sā-tor, tōris, m. [*sēro*, "to beget"; through root SA] *A father.*

saxum, i, n.: *A huge rough stone or fragment of rock.*

scēlus, ēris, n. *A wicked deed; guilt, wickedness.*

scēna, ae, f. *The stage, or scene, of a theatre. A wide open space, like a stage-scene,*

scep-trum, i, n. *A royal staff, a sceptre. Kingdom, sovereignty, dominion, rule* [*σκήπτρον*, "a staff," as that on which one leans or supports one's self].

scindo, scidi, scissum, scindere, 3. v. a. With Personal pron. in reflexive force: *To divide, separate, part asunder* [root *scid*, "to cleave"; cp. *σχίζω*; *caedo*, *caelum* (= *caelum*, "a chisel"), *caementum*].

scintilla, ae, f. *A spark* [akin to *σπινθήρ*].

scio, scivi and *scil*, scitum, scire, 4. v. a.: *To know, perceive, have knowledge of.* With Inf.: *To know how to do.*

scōpulus, i, m. *A projecting point of rock; a rock, cliff, crag* [root SPAK, "to see"; cp. *σκέπτομαι*, *σκοπός*; *specio*, *spectare*].

scū-tum, ti, n. *A shield of oblong shape, covered with leather* [root SKV, "to cover"; cp. *σκέυη*, *σκούτος*, *κεύθειν*; *cutis*, *obscurus*].

se, acc. and abl. of *sul*.

sēces-sus, sūs, m. [for *seced-sus*; fr. *seced-o*, "to retire, withdraw"] *A retreat, recess.*

sē-clūdo, clūsi, clusum, clūd-ere, 3. v. a. [*sē*, "apart"; *clūdo* (= *claudio*), "to shut"] *Of cares, etc.: To shut out, exclude.*

sēc-o, ūi, tum, āre, I. v. a. *To cut* [root SAK or SKA, "to out"; cp. *καίειν*, *canalis*].

sēcūlum, i, n. With respect to persons living in a particular age: *A generation or age; the times.*

sēc-undus, unda, undum, adj. [for *sequ-undus*, fr. *sēquor*, "to follow"] *Favourable, prosperous, fortunate.* *Of a chariot: Speeding along, rapid, swift.*

sē-cūr-us, a, um, adj. [*sē* (= *sine*), "without"; *cūr-a*, "care"] *Without care, unconcerned, regardless.*

sēd, conj. [same word as *sed* = *sine*, "without"] *But, yet.*

sēd-ō, sēdi, sēsum, sēdere, 2. v. n. *To sit* [akin to Gr. *ἕζομαι* (= *ἕδωμαι*), Sans. root *SAD*, "to sit"].

sēd-es, is, f. [*sēd-ō*, "to sit"] *A dwelling-place, abode. A foundation.*

sēd-ile, ilis, n, [id.] *A seat, bench, etc.*

sēdītio, ōnis, f. [acc. to some fr. *sed* (= *sine*), "apart"; i, root of *ēo*, "to go"; and so, "a going apart"; acc. to others fr. *sē*, "apart"; d-o, "to put"; and so, "a putting apart, a separating"] *Insurrection, sedition.*

sē-mī-ta, tae, f. [for *se-me-ta*; fr. *se*, "aside"; *mē-o*, "to go"] *A by-way; a path, footpath.*

sem-per, adv. *Ever, always, at all times* [root SAM, from pronominal SA; "together with"; cp. *ἀμα*, *ὁμός*, *ὁμοίως*; *simul*, *semel*, *similis*, *simul*].

sēn-ātus, ātus, m. [*senex*, *sēn-is*, "old man"] *The Senate; i.e. the council, or assembly, of elders.*

sē-ni, nae, na, num. distrib. adj. plur. [for *sex-ni*; fr. *sex*, "six"] *Six.*

sentent-ia, iae, f. [for *sentient-ia*; fr. *sentiens*, *sentient-is*, "think-

of sul.
m. [for' seced-
to retire, with-
recess.
clusum, old-
'apart"; olddo
ut"] Of cares,
clude.
re, 1. v. a. To
"to out"; cp.

With respect to
particular age:
the times.

a, undum, adj.
sequor, "to fol-
prosperous, for-
ot: Speeding

adj. [se (= sine),
care"] With-
l, regardless.
word as sed =
it, yet.

n, sedere, 2. v.
Gr. ἴσους (= AD,
"to sit").

-sō, "to sit")
ode. A foun-

ld.] A seat,

o. to some fr.
; 1, root of sō,
going apart";
'apart"; d-o,
putting apart,
direction, sedi-

for se-me-ta;
"to go") A
uth.

er, always, at
in pronominal
pp. ἀμα, ἀμας,
similis, sin-

senex, sēn-is,
ate; i.e. the
elders.

distrib. adj.
sex, "six"]

for sentient-
-is, "think-

ing"] A way of thinking; an
opinion. Purpose, will, resolve.

sentio, sensi, sensum, sentire, 4.
v. a. To perceive, observe; to be-
come sensible or aware of.

sept-em, num. adj. indecl.
Seven (dxx-d).

sept-imus, ima, imum, num.
ord. adj. [sept-em, "seven"] Sev-
enth.

sequ-or, ūtus, (or sēc-) sum, 1,
3. v. dep.: To follow, follow after.
To follow the example of, imitate.
To follow in narration; to detail, or
narrate, in succession. To follow
in pursuit, to pursue [root SAR,
"to follow": cp. ἐρωμαί, ἐρώτης, ἔρωλον;
secundus, socius].

sērēn-o, ūvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a.
[seren-us, "clear" [root SWAR,
"to shine": cp. σείριος, σείρας, σείρη;
Sol: Eng. swart, sultry] To clear,
clear up.

sēr-ies, īsī, f. (sēr-o, "to join")
A succession, series.

ser-mo, mōnis, m. [commonly
referred to "sēr-o, "to connect"]
Talk, conversation, discourse.

ser-tum, tī, n. [sēr-o, "to plait
or entwine"] A garland, wreath.

serv-ītium, ītīl, n. [serv-us, "a
slave"] Slavery, servitude.

serv-o, ūvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a.
[root SAR, or SAL, "to keep": cp.
sāl-os, salvus, servus, salvus, solus]
To preserve, protect. To keep, re-
tain, etc.

seu; see sive.

si, conj. If.

si-c [apocopated from si-ce; i.e.
si, akin to hic, is, ita; demonstrative
suffix ce] In this manner, in such
a manner, so, thus. In introducing
a statement: In the following way,
as follows. In concluding a state-
ment: In this manner, thus, in the
foregoing way. To such a degree,
so much.

sid-us, ēris, n. A star.

signum, ī, n.: A token or sign.
A statue, image. A figure, device.

silent-ium, ī, n. [silens, silent-
is, "silent"] A being silent; silent,
tillness.

sil-ēo, ūi, no sup., ēre, 2. v. n.
To be silent.

silex, icis, (Abl. silicis, v. 174), m.
(rarely f.), A flint, flint-stone.

silv-a, ae, f. A wood [SAL-F-ŷ].

sim-ilis, īle, adj. Like [see
semper].

sim-ul, adv. At the same time
[see semper].

simul-o, ūvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a.
[for simil-o; fr. simil-is, "like"] To
assume the appearance of. Feign,
counterfeit.

si-n, conj. [shortened fr. si-ne; fr.
si, "if"; ne, "not"] If on the
contrary, if however, but if.

sine, prep. gov. abl. [akin to sēt
"apart"] Without.

sin-gūlus, gūla, gūlum (mostly
plur.), adj. One by one, one after
another. As Subst.: singūla,
ōrum, n. plur. Individual things,
each thing [see semper].

sino, sivi, sītum, sinēre, 3. v. a.
To allow, permit, suffer.

sinus, ūs, m. The hanging fold,
or bosom, of the ancients. A bay,
harbour, gulf.

si-ve (contr. seu), conj. [si, "if";
ve, "or"] Or if; sive (seu) . . .
sive (seu), whether . . . or; whether
. . . or whether.

soci-o, ūvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a.
[socius, "a friend, companion," etc.]
To join with one's self, etc.; to unite,
associate.

socius, ī, m. A friend, com-
panion, comrade [see sequor].

sōl, sōlis, m. The sun [see sereno].

sōl-ēo, ītus sum, ēre, 2. v. semi-
dep. n. To be accustomed or wont.

sō-lum, ī, n. [prob. akin to
sōl-um; see solum] A seat; a chair
of state, throne, etc.

sōlor, ātus sum, āri, 1. v. dep.
To comfort, solace, console.

sōl-um, ī, n. [prob. fr. root SOL
= SED in sēd-ēo, "to sit"] The
ground, soil.

sōlus, a, um. (Gen. sōlius; Dat.
sōlli), adj.: Alone. The only one.

so-lvo, lvi, lūtum, lvere, 3. v. a.
[for sē-lūo; fr. sē, "apart"; lūo,

"to loosen") *To render powerless from the effects of cold; to paralyse. Of fear: To dismiss, get rid of, cast off.*

som-nus, ni, m.: *Sleep. A dream* [akin to Gr. ὕπνος; sopor, fr. root SVAP, "to sleep"].

sōn-o, ūi, itum, āre, 1. v. n. and a.: *Neut.: To sound, resound. Act.: To give forth the sound of any thing* [akin to root SVAN, "to sound"].

sōnōr-us, a, um, adj. [sōn-or, "sound"] *Resounding, loud sounding, roaring.*

sōp-īo, ūvi, itum, īre, 4. v. a. *To put or lull to sleep; to cause to sleep* [akin to root SVAP, "to sleep"].

sōror, ōris, f. *A sister.*

sor-s, tis, f.: *A lot by which a thing is determined. Lot, i.e. fate, destiny.*

spargo, sparsi, sparsum, spargere, 3. v. a. *Of persons: To disperse, scatter.*

spēcūl-or, ātus sum, āri, 1. v. dep. [spēcūl-a, "a look-out place"] *To look out for, observe, watch.*

spēlunca, ae, f. *A cave, cavern* [σπήλυξ, σπήλυγγος].

sperno, sprēvi, sprētum, spernere, 3. v. a. *To despise, slight, contemn* [root SPER, or SPRE, akin to root SPHER, "to destroy"; Gr. σπασάσω, "to tear, rend," etc.].

spēr-o, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a.: *To hope for; to expect. To bear something in mind; to be assured of something.*

spēs, spēi, f. [for sper-s; fr. spēr-o; the word, in some old writers, being found in the forms speres and speribus] *Hope, expectation.*

spīro, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. *To give forth, emit, exhale.*

splend-īdus, īda, īdum, adj. [splend-ēo, "to shine or be bright"] *Brilliant, splendid, shining.*

spōl-īum, īi, n. *Arms, armour, etc., stripped off a fallen foe. Spoil, booty, plunder.*

sponda, ae, f. *A couch, etc.*

spū-ma, mae, f. [spū-o, "to

spit"] *Foam, whether of the mouth or of the sea.*

spūm-o, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. n. [spūm-a, "foam"] *To foam.*

stā-bilis, bile, adj. [st(a)-o, "to stand"] *Firm, enduring, etc.*

stā-gnum, gni, n. [id.] *A piece of standing water, a pool, pond, swamp, fen. Plur.: Waters in general.*

stātūo, stātūi, stātūtum, stātū-ere, 3. v. a. [status, uncontr. gen. stātū-is, "a standing position"] *To place, put, set. To build, erect.*

sterno, strāvi, strātum, stern-ere, 3. v. a.: *To spread, spread out. To bring to the ground, prostrate, overthrow* [root STAR, by transposition STRA; akin to Gr. στροπίννυμι; stratus].

stip-o, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a.: *To press together, compress. To surround, encompass; to accompany, attend upon.*

stirps, is, f. (rarely m.) *A stem, stock, race, lineage.*

sto, stēti, stātum, stāre, 1. v. n.: *To stand. Of care, for a person: To stand in, be centered in. To stand firm, remain standing* [akin to Gr. στάω, ἰστημι].

strā-tum, ti, n. [sterno, "to spread"; hence, "to cover"] *Of roads, etc.: The pavement:—strata viarum, (the pavements of the ways, i.e.) the paved ways or roads.*

strēp-ītus,ītūs, m. [strēp-o, "to make a noise"] *A noise, din.*

strid-ēo, i, no sup., ēre, 3. v. n.; also **strid-o**, i, no sup., ēre, 3. v. n. *Of a hinge: To creak. Of a storm: To whistle, howl, roar. Of the wings of birds: To whirr, rustle.*

strid-or, ōris, m. [strid-ēo, "to make a harsh, or grating, sound"] *Of the cordage of a ship: A creaking.*

stringo, strinxi, strictum, stringere, 3. v. a. *To cut down, lop off, in order to make.*

strū-o, xi, otum, ēre, 3. v. a. *To heap, or pile, up. To set in order, arrange* [akin to Gr. στροπίννυμι; see sterno].

stūd-ium, *li*, n. [stūd-ō, "to busy one's self," etc.] *Eagerness, eager pursuit.*

stūp-ēo, *ūi*, no sup., *ēre*, 2. v. n. *To be struck aghast; to be amazed or astounded* [akin either to Gr. *τύω-ω*, "to beat"; root *τυφ-*, "to hurt";—or to root *stumbh-*, "to stupefy"].

suādēo, *suāsi*, *suāsum*, *suād-ēre*, 2. v. a. *To advise, recommend, etc.* [akin to root *svad-*, "to please"].

sūb, prep. gov. acc. and abl.: *Under, beneath.* Of time: *At the approach of, towards;* v. 662 [akin to Gr. *ὑπ-ό*].

sub-dūco, *duxi*, *ductum*, *duc-ēre*, 3. v. a. [sūb, "from below"; dūco, "to draw"] *Of the vessels of the ancients: To draw, or haul, up on land.*

sūb-ō, *ivi* or *ii*, *itum*, *ire*, v. n. and a. [sūb; *ō*, "to go"] *Neut.*: [sūb, "towards"] *To proceed, approach.* Act.: [sūb, "under"] *To enter a place.*

sūb-igo, *ēgi*, *actum*, *ig-ēre*, 3. v. a. [for sub-igo; fr. sūb, "under"; ago, "to put in motion"] *To subdue, vanquish.*

sūbīt-o, adv. [sūbīt-us, "sudden"] *Suddenly, on a sudden.*

sublimis, e, adj. *High, on high, aloft.*

sub-mergo, *mersi*, *mersum*, *merg-ēre*, 3. v. a. [sūb, "beneath"; mergo, "to plunge"] *To plunge another beneath something, to sink, or overwhelm.*

sub-necto, no perf., *nexum*, *nect-ēre*, 3. v. a. [sūb, "beneath"; necto, "to bind or tie"] *To bind, tie, or fasten beneath or below.*

subnixus, a. um, P. perf. of obsol. verb *subnitor* [fr. sūb, "beneath"; *nitor*, "to lean upon"] *With Abl.: Supported by, reclining or resting on.*

sub-rid-ēo, *rīsi*, no sup., *rid-ēro*, 2. v. a.—sūb, denoting "diminution"; *rid-ēo*, "to laugh"] *To laugh somewhat or a little, to smile.*

subvolvo, *volvi*, *vōlūtum*, *vol-v-ēre*, 3. v. a. [sūb, "without force"; *volvo*, "to roll"] *To roll, roll along.*

suc-cēdo, *cessi*, *cessum*, *ced-ēre*, 3. v. n. [for sub-cēdo; fr. sub *cēdo*, "to go" [sūb, "below"] *With Dat.: To go below or under.* [sūb, "towards or up to"] *With Dat.: To go towards or up to; to approach, draw near to.*

suc-cingo, *cinxi*, *cinctum*, *cing-ēre*, 3. v. a. [for sub-cingo; fr. sūb, "upwards, up"; cingo, "to gird"] *Pass.: To be girded or girt.*

suc-curro, *curri*, *cursum*, *curr-ēre*, 3. v. n. [for sub-curro; fr. sūb, "towards or up to"; curro, "to run"] *To aid, assist, succour.*

suf-fundo, *fūdi*, *fūsum*, *fund-ēre*, 3. v. a. [for sub-fundo; fr. sūb, "beneath"; fundo, "to pour upon"] *To overspread suffuse.*

sūl (Dat., sibi; Acc. and Abl. se, or reduplicated sese), pron. pers. sing. and plur. *Of himself, herself, or themselves.*

sulcus, i, m. *A furrow* [Gr. *ὄλαός*].

sum, *fūi*, *esse*, v. n.: *To be.* *With Dat.: To belong to one* [root *as*, "to be"; in perf. tenses and in fut. part. akin to root *ahv-*, "to be"].

sūper, adv. and prep.: Adv. *In addition, moreover.* Prep. with Acc. or Abl.: *With Acc.: (a) Over, (b) Upon, on the top of. (c) Above, beyond.* *With Abl.: Respecting, concerning, about* [akin to *ὑπ-εῖ*].

sūperb-ia, *iae*, f, [superb-us, "proud"] *Pride, haughtiness.*

sūper-bus, *ba*, *bum*, adj. [sūper, "above."] *Proud, haughty, arrogant.* *Splendid, gorgeous, superb.*

sūp-er-ēmin-ēo, no perf. nor sup., *ēmin-ēre*, 2. v. a. [sūper, "above"; *ēmin-ēo*, "to project"] *To rise above, or higher than, something; to over-top, stand higher than.*

sūp-er-o, *āvī*, *ātum*, *āre*, v. a. and n. [sūper, "over"] Act.: *To pass over, cross. To overcome, overpower, destroy.* *Neut.: To have the upper hand, to be overpowering.*

sūper-sum, *fūi*, *esse*, v. n. [sūper, "over and above"; sum "to be"] *To remain, survive.*

sûpër-us, a, um, adj. [sûpër, "above"] *That is above, on high.* As Subst.: **sûpëri**, ðrum (um, v. 4), m. plur. *The gods above, the celestial deities.* Sup.: **superus**, a, um; *Highest, loftiest.* *The highest or loftiest part of that denoted by the subst. to which it is in attribution; the top of.* *Supreme, mightiest.* *Most important, main, principal.* Comp.: **sûpër-ior**; also another Sup.: **sûprîmus**.)

supplex, leis, comm. gen. [supplex, "suppliant"] *A suppliant or supplicant.*

supplic-iter, adv. [supplex, supplic-is, "suppliant"] (After the manner of the *supplex*; hence) *Suppliantly, as a suppliant, or as supplicants; humbly, submissively.*

sûra, ae, f. *The calf of the leg.*

sur-go, rexi, rëctum, gêre, 3. v. n. [contr. fr. **sur-rëgo**, for **sub-rëgo**; fr. **sûb**, "upwards, up"; **rëgo**, "to lead straight or direct"] *To rise, arise, etc.*

sus, stis, corrim. gen. *A hog* [Gr. **ûs**, "a hog,"].

sus-cipio, cëpi, ceptum, cip-ère, 3. v. a. [for **subs-cipio**; fr. **subs** (= **sûb**), "without force" **cipio**, "to take"] *To take, receive.*

sus-pendo, pendi, pensum, pendère, 3. v. a. [for **subs-pendo**; fr. **subs** (= **sûb**), "beneath"; **pendo**, "to hang"] *To hang up, to suspend.*

su-spicio, spexi, spectrum, spicère, fr. **subs** (= **sûb**), "from beneath"; **spicio**, "to behold"] *To look up to or at.*

su-spiro, spiravi spiratum, spirare, 1. v. n. [for **subs-spiro**; fr. **subs** (= **sûb**), "from below"; **spiro**, "to breathe"] *To draw a deep breath; to heave a sigh, to sigh.*

suum, gen. plur. of **sus**.

su-us, a um, pron. poss. [sû-i] *Belonging to himself, his own.*

syrtis, is, f. *A sand-bank in the sea.*

T

tâb-ëo, no perf. nor sup., ère, 2. v. n. *To pine, or waste, away* [perhaps akin to **τῆκ-ω**, Doric **τάκ-ω**].

tâb-ûla, ûlae, f. *A board, plank* [prob. akin to **tau**, root of **tau-ra**, "to cut"; and so, "the cut thing"]

tâc-itus, ita, Itum, adj. [tâc-ëo, "to be silent"] *Silent, still, etc.*

tâ-lis, le, adj. *Of such a kind, such.* As Subst.: **tâlia**, lum, n. plur. *Such things, such words* [prob. akin to demonstr. pron root **to**, "this," and Gr. article **τό**].

tam, adv. [prob. akin to **tâ-lis**] *With adj.: So, so very.*

tâmen, adv. [prob. a lengthened form of **tam**] *For all that, notwithstanding, nevertheless.*

tand-em, adv. [for **tam-dem**; **tam**, "so"; with demonstrative suffix **dem**] *At length, finally.* *Pray now; I, etc., pray thee.*

ta(n)g-o, têtigi, tactum, tangère, 3. v. a.: *To touch.* *Of the feelings: To move, excite, affect* [root **TAG**, akin to **θιγ-γάρω**].

tant-um, adv. [tant-us, "so much"] *So much, so greatly.*

tant-us, a, um, adj.: *So much.* *So great or large in size. So great or important.*

tar-dus, da, dum, adj. [prob. for **trah-dus**; fr. **trâh-o**] *Slow, tardy.*

taur-inus, ina, inum, adj. [taurus, "a bull"] *Of, or belonging to, a bull; a bull's; bull.*

taur-us, i, m. *A bull* [Gr. **ταύρ-ος**; akin to Anglo-Sax. "steor"; Eng. "steer"].

tec-tum, ti, n. [for **teg-tum**; fr. **tëg-o**] *The roof of a building. A house, dwelling, building.*

teg-men, minis, n. [tëg-o, "to cover"] *Of animals: A skin, hide.*

tell-us, ûris, f. *A land, country.*

têlum, i, n. *A weapon, whether for hurling or for close combat* [usually referred to Gr. **τῆλε**, "far off"; but rather for **tend-lum**, fr. **tend-o**, in force of "to launch or hurl a weapon"; and so, "the thing launched or hurled"].

tem-no, tempsi, no sup., temnère, 3. v. a. *To despise, scorn, make light of, contemn* [akin to Gr. **τέμνω**, "to cut"; and so, "to cut or cut off"].

ter
a. [pr
temp
of "a
regula

ten
tas; f
as pro
temp
sense

tem
a place
to Gr.

tem
plum]
season.

ten
tendèr
stretch
turn,
course,
To stri
effort th
To bend
endeav

tên-
to ten-
hold, or
gain, or
fast. T
iter, et
bend on

ten-
intena.
essay, c

tent
stretch
tentor-
thing]

tên-
gov. at

ter,
e inser
thrice.

ter
The ba
skin on

ter
[termin
ary"]

ter-
plur. [

"thre

ter-

tempér-o, ávi, átum, áre, 1. v. a. [prob. for tempór-o, fr. tempus, tempór-is, in etymological meaning of "a section, portion"] *To rule, regulate, govern, restrain, etc.*

tempe-tas, tátis, f. [for temper-tas; fr. tempus, old gen. tempér-is, as proved by existing adverbial abl. tempér-i] *Of weather; in a bad sense: Storm, tempest.*

tem-plum, pli, n. *A temple, as a place dedicated to some deity [akin to Gr. τῆμ-μα, "to cut"].*

tem-pus, pórís, n. [akin to temp-lum] *A portion of time; a time, season. Time in general.*

tendo, tétendi, tensus or tentum, tendère, 3. v. a. and n.: Act.: *To stretch out or forth; to extend. To turn, bend or direct, one's steps, course, etc. With Objective clause: To strive, endeavour, use exertion or effort that something be done. Neut.: To bend one's way or course; strive, endeavour [akin to τεν, root of τείνω].*

tén-šo, ti, tum, áre, 2. v. a. [akin to ten-do] *To hold, keep, have. To hold, or keep, possession of. To reach, gain, or arrive at, a place. To hold fast. To hold back, detain. With iter, etc.: To hold on one's course, bend one's way, proceed.*

ten-to, távi, tatum, táre, 1. v. a. intens. [tén-šo] *To try, attempt, essay, endeavour.*

tentór-ium, ii, n. [tendo, "to stretch out"; through obsol. tentor, tentor-is, "a stretcher-out" of something] *A tent.*

ténus, prep. (put after its case) gov. abl. *As far as, up to.*

ter, num. adv. [tres, tr-ium (with e inserted); "three"] *Three times, thrice.*

tergum, i, tergus,, óris, n.: *The back;—for a tergo, see ab. The skin or hide of an animal.*

tergus, óris; see tergum.

termin-o, ávi, átum, áre, 1. v. a. [termin-us, "a bound" or "boundary"] *To limit, circumscribe, bound.*

ter-ni, nae, na, num. distrib. adj. plur. [tres, tr-ium (with e inserted), "three"] *For tres: Three.*

ter-ra, rae, f. *The earth, as*

such. The earth, soil, ground. A land or country. Orbis terrarum, or simply terrae, (the circle of lands—the lands; i.e.) The earth, the world, the globe [prob. akin to Gr. τῆρ-σμαι, "to be, or become, dry"; root TRISH (TARSH), "to thirst"].

terr-šo, ti, itum, áre, 2. v. a. *To frighten, terrify [akin to root TRAS, "to tremble"; and in causative force, "to cause to tremble"].*

ter-tius, tia, tium, adj. [tres, tr-ium (with e inserted), "three"] *Third.*

test-udo, udín', f. [test-a, "a shell," of animals] *An arch, vault, in buildings.*

thēātrum, i, n. *A theatre [θῆατρον; "that which serves for seeing, or beholding, sights].*

thesaurus, i, m. *A treasure [θησαυρός].*

thymum, i, n. *Thyme [θύμος].*

tím-šo, ti, no sup., áre, 2. v. a. *To fear, dread, be afraid of.*

tím-or, óris, m. [tím-šo, "to fear"] *Fear, dread, terror.*

tinggo, tinxí, tinctum, tinguère, 3. v. a. *With Personal pron. in reflexive force: To plunge one's self [τίγγω].*

tóg-atús, ata, atum, adj. [tog-a, "a toga"; the outer garment worn by Roman citizens in time of peace] *Provided with, or wearing, a toga; toga-wearing;—gens. togata, the toga-wearing nation, i.e. the Roman people.*

tollo, sustulí, sublátum, tollère, 3. v. a. *To lift up, raise, uplift [root TOL, akin to root TUL, "to lift"; Gr. τάλ-αω, "to bear"].*

tondšo, tótondi, tonsum, tond-ère, 2. v. a. *To shear, clip.*

torqu-šo, torsi, torsum and tor-tum, torquère, 2. v. a. *To whirl around; to sting with force or violence, to hurl [akin to Gr. τῶρ-ω, "to turn"].*

torršo, torrú, tostum, torrère, 2. v. a. *To burn;—of corn, etc.: to roast, parch.*

tór-us, i, m. *A couch [—(s)tor-us; see sterno: hence "the covered thing."]*

tōt, num. adj. indecl. *So many.*

tōt-īdem, num. adj. indecl. [tot, "so many"] *Just so many or as many.*

tōt-ies, num. adv. [id.] *So many times, so often.*

tō-tus, ta, tum (Gen. tōtius; Dat. tōti), adj., hence, *The whole or entire; the whole of* [akin to root TV, in meaning of "to increase"].

trab-s, is, f. *A beam* [akin to τράβη-ης].

trāho, traxi, tractum, trāhēre, 3. v. a.: *To drag away or along. To drag or pull along gently. To draw forth.*

trā-jācio, jāci, jectum, jācere, 3. v. a. [for tra-jācio; fr. tra (=trans), "through"; jācio, "to cast"] *To pierce.*

trans-ēo, ivi or ii, itum, ire, v. a. irreg. [trans, "beyond"; eo, "to go"] *Of time: To pass by, elapse.*

trans-fēro, tūli, lātum, ferre, v. a. [trans, "across"; fēro, "to carry"] *To transfer.*

trans-figo, fixi, fixum, figere, 3. v. a. [trans, "through"; figo, "to fix," "to fix by piercing, pierce"] *To pierce through, transfix.*

tre-mo, mūli, no sup., mēre, 3. v. n. *To tremble, quiver.* etc. [akin to Gr. τρέω].

tres, tria, num. adj. plur. *Three* [Gr. τρεῖς].

tridens, ntis, masc. [tridens, "having three teeth or tines"] *A three-tined spear; a trident.*

tri-ginta, num. adj. plur. indecl. [tres, tri-a, "three"; ginta = κοῖνα = "ten"] ("Three tens"; i. e.) *Thirty.*

tris-tis, te, adj.: *Sad, sorrowful.* Comp.: *Very sad or sorrowful.* Comp.: trist-ior; (Sup. trist-issimus) [prob. akin to root TRAS, "to tremble"; and so, literally, "trembling"].

tū, tūi (plur. vos, vestrum or vestri), pron. pers. *Thou, you* [σὺ, Doric form τὺ].

tū-ōor, itus sum, ōri, 2. v. dep.: *To look, behold. To protect, defend.*

tum, adv.: *At that time; then.* In a series: *Then, in the next place* [prob. akin to a demonstr. root TO; Gr. τό].

tūm-īdus, ida, idum, adj. [tūm-ōo, "to swell"] *Swelling, swollen.*

tu(n)do, tūtūdi, tupsum and tūsum, tundere, 3. v. a. *To strike, beat, smite* [akin to root TUD, "to strike"].

turba, ae, f. *A crowd, multitude, throng* [Gr. τὺρβη].

turb-o, avi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. [turb-a] *To disturb, agitate, confuse. To throw into disorder or confusion.*

turb-o, ins, m. [1. turb-o, "to move violently"] *A whirlwind, hurricane.*

tū-s, ris, n. *Incense, frankincense* [θύω-s, θύειν, "to sacrifice"].

tū-tus, ta, tum, adj. [tū-ōor, "to protect"] *Safe, in safety.*

tū-us, a, um, pron. poss. [tū, tū-i] *Thy, thine; your.*—As Subst.: tui, ōrum, m. plur.: *Thy, or your, friends or followers.*

týrannus, i, m.: Originally: *A monarch, sovereign, who obtained supreme power contrary to the institutions of his country; opposed to βασιλεύς, an hereditary possessor of royalty. A despot, tyrant* [τύραννος].

U

ūber, ōris, n. ("A teat," etc.; hence) *Fertility, fruitfulness, richness* [akin to Gr. οὐδω; cf. Eng. "udder"].

ū-bi, adv. [akin to qu-i] *Of time: When; as soon as. Of place: Where.*

ūbī-que, adv. [ūbi, no. 2; que, indef. suffix] *Wherever it may be; anywhere, everywhere.*

ul-lus, la, lum (Gen. ullus; Dat. ulli), adj. [for un-lus; fr. ūn-us, "one"] *Any:—non ullus, not any, none, no.*—As Subst. m. *Any man, any one.*

umbra, ae, f.: *Shade, shadow. The shade, spirit, or ghost of a departed person.*

umect-o, āre, āvi, ātum, 1. v. n. *To moisten, wet, bedew* [connected ūev, sudor, sudus].

umer-us, i, m. [akin to ὤμος, "a shoulder"] *The shoulder.*

ūn-ā, adv. [adverbial abl. of ūn-us, "one"] *At one and the same time, together.*

unc-us, a, um, adj. [unc-us, "a hook"] *Hooked, bent, curved.*

unda, ae, f. *Water* [akin to root **UND**, "to wet or moisten"].

unde, rel. adv. [for **ou-nde**; fr. **qu-i**, "who, which"] *Of persons or things: From whom or which; whence.*

un-us, a, um (Gen. generally **unus**; but at v. 41 **unius**; Dat. **uni**), **adj.**: *One*: at v. 829 with gen. of "thing distributed" As Subst. m. *One man, one person, one. Alone, single, by one's self, or itself, apart from others* [akin to **eis, iv-ēs**].

urb-s, is, f. [prob. **urb-o**, "to mark out with a plough"] *A city, a walled town.*

urgēo, ursi, no sup., urgēre, 2. v. a. *To drive, force, push, impel.*

ūro, usi, ustum, ūrere, 3. v. a. *To gail, fret, chafe, vex.*

us-quam, adv. [akin to **qu-i**, with (s) inserted, and suffix **quam**] *Any where.*

ūt, ūti, adv. and conj.: **Adv.**: *When. How. As. As soon as.* **Conj.**: *That, in order that.*

ūtī-nam, adv. *Oh! that; would that; I wish that.*

ūtōr, ūsus sum, ūti, 3. v. dep. With Abl. *To use, make use of, employ.* *Of words: To address, etc.*

V

vāco, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. n. Impers. with clause as Subject **Vacat**, *There is time, leisure, to do, etc.*

vād-um, i, n. [vādo, "to go"] *A shallow, shoal.*

vāl-idus, ida, idum, adj. [vāl-ēo, "to be strong"] *Strong, powerful, mighty.*

vallis, is, f. *A valley.*

vānus, a, um, adj. [for **vac-nus**: cp. **vaco**] *Vain, idle.*—As Subst.: **vāna, ōrum, n. plur.** *Idle, or frivolous, things.* *Of persons: False, deceptive.*

vār-ius, ia, ium, adj. *Various, manifold.* *Of conversation: Varied, varying, of different kinds* [akin to **βαλ-ίος**].

vast-o, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a.

[**vast-us**, "waste"] *To lay waste, devastate, pillage.*

vastus, a, um, adj. ("Empty, waste," etc.; hence) *Vast, huge, immense.*

vē, enclitic conj. *Or, leaving the choice free between two or more persons or things.*

vēho, veki, vectum, vēhere, 3. v. a.: *To carry, convey.* **Pass.**: *To sail in a vessel* [root **VAH**, "to carry"].

vel, conj. [akin to **vōl-o**] ("Wish or choose"; hence) *Or if you will; or:—vel . . . vel, either . . . or.*

vēlā-men, mnis, n. [vél(a)-o, "to cover"] ("That which covers"; hence) *A garment, dress, clothing; etc.*

vēlim, pres. subj. of 2 volo.

vēl-i-vōl-us, a, um, adj. [vél-um, "a sail"; (i) connecting vowel; **vōl-o**, "to fly"] *Sail-flying, winged with sails; an epithet of both ships and the sea.*

vēl-um, li, n. [prob. **vehlum**; fr. **vēh-o**, "to carry"] *Of ships: A sail.* *Of tents: Canvas, covering, etc.*

vēl-ūt, (-ūtī), adv. [vél, "even"; **ut**, "as"] *Even as, just as, like as.*

vēlūti; see **vēlut**.

vēnā-trix, tricis, f. [ven-(a)-or, "to hunt"] *A huntress.*

ven-do, dīdi, ditum, dēre, 3. v. a. [vén-um, "sale"; **do**, "to place"] *To sell, vend.*

vē-nē-num, i, n. [for **ve-nec-num**; fr. **ve**, intensive particle; **nēc-o**, "to kill"] *Charm, seductive power.*

vēn-ia, iae, f. *Favour, indulgence, kindness* [akin to root **VAN**, "to love"].

vēnio, vēni, ventum, vēnire, 4. v. n. *To come*;—at v. 22, with Dat. denoting purpose or intention; cf. [Oscan and Umbrian root **VEN**; akin to Gr. **βα-ίνω**; root **GA**, "to go, to come"].

vent-us, i, m. *The wind.* **Plur.**: *The winds* [akin to Sans. root **VA**, "to blow," through part. pres. **VANT**].

verbum, i, n. *A word.*

vēr-e, adv. [vēr-us, "true"]
Truly.

ver-ŝor, itus sum, ěri, 2. v. dep.
To fear, be afraid, dread.

vĕro, adv. [vēr-us, "true"] *In truth, assuredly. Indeed.*

ver-ro, ri, sum rĕre, 3. v. a.
("To sweep"; hence) *To sweep, or whirl, along.*

ver-so, savi, satum, sare, 1. v. a. intens.
[for vert-so; fr. vert-o, "to turn"]
Mentally: To turn much or often, to keep revolving.

vert-ex, iols, m. [vert-o, "to turn"]
The top, or crown, of the head. The top, or summit, of a thing. Of the heavens: The pole.

ver-to, verti, versum, vertĕre, 3. v. a.:
To turn. Pass. in reflexive force; To turn one's self, etc.; to proceed. To change, after. To overturn overthrow, destroy.

vĕru, ūs. *A spit.*

vĕrus, a, um, adj.: *True, real, actual. In adverbial force: Truly.*

vesc-or, no perfect, vesci, 3. v. dep.
With Abl.: *To feed upon, to eat, to take as food* [akin to esc-a, "food"; or perhaps Gr. βίσκ-ω, "to feed"].

vesper, ěris and ěri, m.: *The evening. The evening-star* [Fĕr-ep-or].

ves-ter, tra, trum, pron. poss. [old form vos-ter; fr. vos, plur. of tu, "thou or you"] *Your.*

ves-tis, tis, f. *A garment: clothing, dress* [akin to Gr. φάσις, "a garment"; Sans. root VAS, "to wear" as clothes; "to put on"].

vĕto, ūi, itum, ěre, 1. v. a. *To forbid.*

vĕtus, ěris, adj.: *Old, aged. Ancient, i.e. belonging to a former age or ages* [prob. akin to Gr. Fĕr-os, "a year"].

vi-a, ae, f. *A way, street, road. A way or course. A way or passage* [prob. root VAH, "to carry"].

vic-tor, tōris, m. [vinco, "to conquer," through root VIC] *Conqueror, victor. As adj.: Conquering, victorious.*

victus, a, um. *The conquered, the vanquished.*

vic-tus, tūs, m. [for vigvtus; fr. vivo, "to live," through root VIV] *A living, mode of living, way of life. That on which one lives; sustenance, provisions, etc.: see facilia.*

vidĕo, vidi, visum, vidĕre, 2. v. a.: Act.: *To see, behold. To perceive* [akin to Gr. ἰδ-ειν, "to see": root VID, "to know"].

vi-ginti, num. adj. indecl. [for bi-ginti; fr. bi (= bis), "twice": ginti = κοῦρα, "ten"] ("Twice ten"; i.e.) *Twenty.*

villus, i, m. *Shaggy hair.*

vincio, vixi, victum, vincĕre, 4. v. a. *To bind, tie, fasten.*

vinc-lum, li (-ŭlum, ūli), n. [vinc-ĭo, "to bind"] *A bond, fetter, chain.*

vinco, vici, victum, vincĕre, 3. v. a.: *To conquer, overcome, vanquish. To get the better of, overpower.*

vin-um, i, n. *Wine.* [Fĕv-or].

vir, viri (Gen. plur. virtūm, m. *A man.*

vir-go, ginis, f. *A maiden, virgin.*

vir-ĭdis, ide, adj. [vir-ĕo, "to be green"] *Green.*

vir-tus, tūtis, f. [vir, "a man"] *Valour, bravery.*

vis, vis (plur. vires, lum), f.: *Strength, vigour, energy. Force, violence* [Fĭs].

viscus, ěris (mostly plur.), n. *The flesh.*

vĭt-ĭlis, ĭle, adj. [vit-a, "life"] *Of, or belonging to, life; vital.*

viv-o, vixi, victum, vivĕre, 3. v. n. *To live* [akin to root JIV. to live: cp. βίος].

vĭvus, a, um, adj. [viv-o, "to live"] *Living. Of a rock: Living, i.e. unhearn, uncut, unwrought, natural. Of love: Lively, strong, powerful—or For a living object.*

vix, adv. *Scarcely, with difficulty.*

vōcātus, a, um, P. perf. pass. of voco.

vōc-o, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. and n.: *To call. To call by name.*

volnus: see *vulnus*.

volgus: see *vulgus*.

vōlo, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. n.: *To fly. Of things: To fly, i.e. to pass, swiftly or rapidly.*

vōlo, vōlūi, velle, v. irreg.: *To be willing* [akin to Gr. βολ, root of βόλ-ομαι (= βολύλ-ομαι), "to wish"].

volt-us, ūs, m. [volo, "to wish, as expressive of emotions, or desires"] *The face.*

vōl-ūcer, ūceris, ūcere, adj. [vōl-o, "to fly"] *Swift, rapid.*

vōlū-to, tāvi, tātum, tāre, 1. v. a. intens. [for volv-to; fr. volv-o, "to roll"] *Of the voice: To cause to roll, roll along, spread. Mentally: To turn over in the mind; to revolve, ponder, etc.*

volvo, volvi, vōlūtum, volvère, 3. v. a. and n.: Act.: *To roll, roll along. Of misfortunes: To undergo, be involved in, etc. To unfold, reveal. Mentally: To revolve, ponder, consider, weigh, etc. Neut.: Of time: To roll onward or along, to revolve.*

Of the Fates: To roll along [akin to *Ῥελα-σ*, "to roll"].

vōr-o, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. *To devour, swallow up, etc.* [akin to Gr. βρο-ί, "food"; βιβρώσκω, "to eat"; Sans. root *gri*, "to devour"]

vort-ex, icis, m. [for vert-ex, fr. vert-o, "to turn"] ("The turning thing"; hence) *A whirlpool, eddy, etc.*

vō-tum, ti, n. [for vov-tum; fr. vōv-ō, "to vow"] *A vow.*

vox, vōcis, f. [for voo-s; fr. vōc-o, "to call"] *The voice. A sound, a word.*

vulg-o, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. [vulg-us, "the common people"] *To spread abroad, make widely or generally known.*

vulgus, i, m. and n.: *The common people; the multitude, populace. Of animals: The throng, crowd, mass, etc.* [sometimes referred to Gr. ὄχλος, Æolic ὄχλος, Cretan βόλχος].

vuln-us, ēris, n. *A wound.*

vūl-tus (old form *vol-tus*), tūs, m. [prob. vōl-o, "to wish"] *Face, countenance.*



